

**GRAMBLING**  
STATE UNIVERSITY®  
PURCHASING DEPARTMENT

October 22, 2024

Addendum #1

**Property and Receiving Warehouse**  
**IFB #50018-250009**

WHITTINGTON ARCHITECTS INC./LONNIE PATRICK ARCHITECT  
JOINT VENTURE  
P.O. BOX 1701  
RUSTON, LA. 71273-1701  
318-548-2485  
CONTACT: WOODY WHITTINGTON

The following Addenda shall be included in the Contract as part of the Work together with the drawings and specifications for the above project. Include related changes throughout the various drawings and all sections of the specifications which should result from the changes listed.

**GENERAL CONTRACTORS ARE ADVISED TO NOTIFY ALL AFFECTED SUBCONTRACTORS, SUPPLIERS, ETC.; OF CHANGES INVOLVED IN THE FOLLOWING ADDENDA INASMUCH AS THIS OFFICE DOES NOT HAVE A COMPLETE RECORD OF ALL SUBCONTRACTORS, SUPPLIERS, ETC., FIGURING THIS WORK.**

**ITM 1:** Insurance Claim #30206299218-0001

**ITM 2:** Insert the attached MEP Sections into the SPECIFICATIONS.

**ITM 3:** Replace Sheet A0.1 with attached Sheet A0.1R.

Erin Walker  
Purchasing Director  
Grambling State University

**NOTE: PLEASE SIGN AND DATE AND RETURN WITH BID:**

**SIGN** \_\_\_\_\_ **DATE** \_\_\_\_\_

GSU MANDATORY PRE-BID SIGN IN SHEET

Project: Property and Receiving Warehouse

PLEASE PROVIDE INFORMATION REQUESTED IN EACH SECTION

DATE AND TIME:	TUESDAY, 10/22/24 at 10:00am	AM/PM	PLEASE PRINT LEGIBLY	Gen Cont	Sub Cont	PHONE NUMBER & FAX NUMBER	EMAIL (Please write legible)	Page 1 of _____
PRINT NAME	Sign In Time	Sign Out Time	COMPANY NAME/ADDRESS					
Tyler Ragan	9:42	10:21	Ragan Builders	✓		318-372-5725	tyler@raganbuilders.net	
Ed Streefer	9:44	10:19	Streefer Const.			318-278-3016	ed@streeferconst.net	
Tim Bed	9:45	10:20	Conway Boone Const			318-497-5256	conwaybooneconstruction@gmail.com	
Gage Atwell	9:46	10:19	Triod	✓		318-255-2341	gage@triodruston.com	
Austin Jackson	9:47	10:21	Dave Jackson Builders	✓		318-835-3446	Jacksonbuildersaustin@yahoo.com	
Wesley Whittman	9:48		Whittman Arch			318-546-2485	wesley@whittmanarch.com	
Carson White	9:54	10:19	Grindstone Construction	✓		318-718-1200	Carson@grindstoneconstructionllc.com	
TRACY NELSON	9:55		GSU FACILITIES			318-274-3174	nelson@gsu.edu	
Damen Chatman	9:57	10:20	GSU			318-274-3130	chatmand@gsu.edu	
TERRY JONES	9:57	10:27	Glenn Mechanical 512 West Hillbush P.O. Box 50 AR			870-814-9453	Terry@Glennmechanical.com	

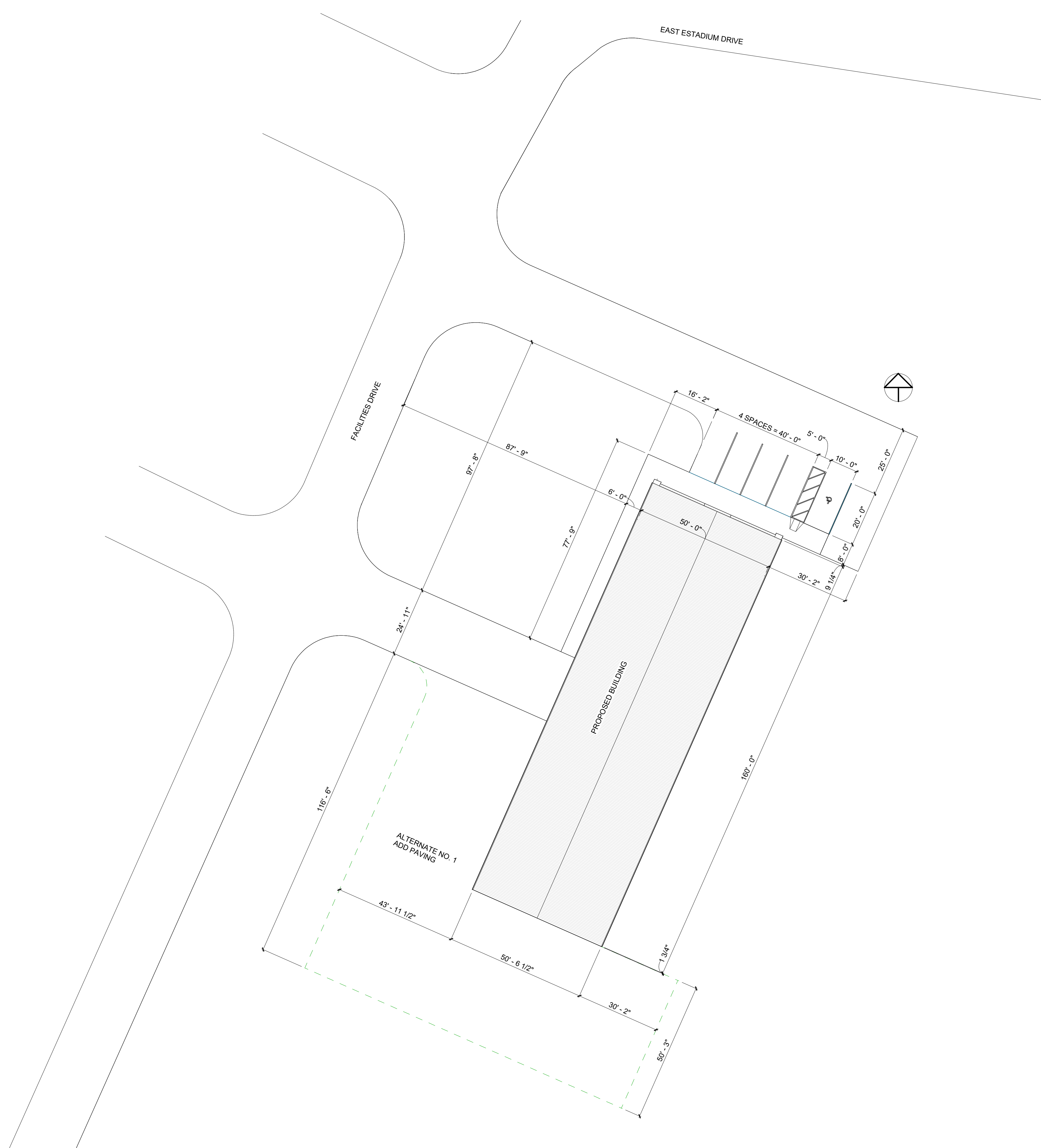
GSU MANDATORY PRE-BID SIGN IN SHEET

Project: Property and Receiving Warehouse

PLEASE PROVIDE INFORMATION REQUESTED IN EACH SECTION

DATE AND TIME:	AM/PM	PLEASE PRINT LEGIBLY	Gen Cont	Sub Cont	PHONE NUMBER & FAX NUMBER	EMAIL (Please write legible)	
TUESDAY, 10/22/24 at 10:00am							
PRINT NAME	Sign In Time	Sign Out Time	COMPANY NAME/ADDRESS	Gen Cont	Sub Cont	PHONE NUMBER & FAX NUMBER	EMAIL (Please write legible)
BURT BROWN	10:00	10:20	BROWN CONSTRUCTION	✓		318 2455115	OZBROWN81@HOTMAIL.COM
J.G. DAVIS BROOKS	10:00		GSU			318 2743174	brookj@gram.edu

**1 SITE PLAN**  
1" = 20'-0"



JOB NO.	Issue Date
DATED	Author
DRAWN	Checked
CHECKED	REVISED
REVISED	REVISED
REVISED	REVISED

**JT Venture**  
8525 HWY 80 WEST  
RUSTON, LOUISIANA 71270  
Phone (318) 255-2271  
email - woodywhit@aol.com

**WHITTINGTON ARCHITECTS, INC.**  
MEMBER AMERICAN INSTITUTE OF ARCHITECTS  
E. WOODROW WHITTINGTON, JR. ARCHITECT

**LEP/A** **Lonnie E. Patrick**  
**ARCHITECT**

Phone (318) 572-4001  
email - Lem@lep17@gmail.com

**A JOINT VENTURE**



**PROPERTY AND RECEIVING  
WAREHOUSE REPLACEMENT**  
GRAMBLING STATE UNIVERSITY  
GRAMBLING, LOUISIANA  
PROJECT NO. GSU-2023-1

SET NO.
SHEET NO.
<b>A0.1</b>

**PROPERTY AND RECEIVING  
WAREHOUSE REPLACEMENT  
GRAMBLING STATE UNIVERSITY  
GRAMBLING, LOUISIANA**

**GUTH PN 2-7283**

---

## **TABLE OF CONTENTS**

---

**DIVISION 21 – FIRE SUPPRESSION**

21 00 00 FIRE PROTECTION SYSTEMS

**DIVISION 22 – PLUMBING**

22 05 00 BASIC MECHANICAL MATERIALS AND METHODS FOR PLUMBING SYSTEMS AND HVAC  
22 05 29 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR PLUMBING AND HVAC  
22 07 19 PIPE INSULATION FOR PLUMBING  
22 11 16 DOMESTIC WATER PIPING SYSTEM  
22 13 16 SOIL, WASTE, & VENT PIPING SYSTEM  
22 33 00 ELECTRIC, DOMESTIC-WATER HEATERS (LIGHT COMMERCIAL)  
22 42 00 PLUMBING FIXTURES

**DIVISION 23 – HEATING, VENTILATION AND AIR CONDITIONING**

23 05 00 BASIC MECHANICAL MATERIALS AND METHODS FOR HVAC  
23 05 29 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR HVAC SYSTEMS  
23 05 93 TEST, ADJUST, AN BALANCE  
23 07 13 DUCT INSULATION  
23 07 19 HVAC PIPE INSULATION  
23 24 00 CONDENSATE DRAIN PIPING  
23 31 13 METAL DUCTS  
23 33 00 DUCTWORK ACCESSORIES  
23 34 23 POWER VENTILATORS  
23 37 13 DIFFUSERS, REGISTERS, AND GRILLES  
23 63 15 SPLIT-SYSTEM HEAT PUMP UNITS

**DIVISION 26 – ELECTRICAL**

26 05 00 BASIC ELECTRICAL MATERIALS AND METHODS  
26 05 19 CONDUCTORS AND CABLES  
26 05 26 GROUNDING AND BONDING  
26 05 33 RACEWAYS AND BOXES  
26 09 23 LIGHTING CONTROL DEVICES  
26 09 43 DIGITAL-NETWORK LIGHTING CONTROLS  
26 24 16 PANELBOARDS  
26 27 26 WIRING DEVICES  
26 28 13 FUSES  
26 28 16 ENCLOSED SWITCHES  
26 43 13 SURGE PROTECTIVE DEVICES  
26 51 00 INTERIOR LIGHTING  
26 56 00 EXTERIOR LIGHTING

**PROPERTY AND RECEIVING  
WAREHOUSE REPLACEMENT  
GRAMBLING STATE UNIVERSITY  
GRAMBLING, LOUISIANA**

**GUTH PN 2-7283**

---

## **TABLE OF CONTENTS**

---

**DIVISION 27 – COMMUNICATIONS**

27 51 00            COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS EQUIPMENT ROUGH-IN ONLY

**DIVISION 28 – ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY**

28 31 11            FIRE ALARM

28 51 00            ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY SYSTEMS EQUIPMENT ROUGH-IN ONLY

PROPERTY AND RECEIVING  
WAREHOUSE REPLACEMENT  
GRAMBLING STATE UNIVERSITY  
GRAMBLING, LOUISIANA

GUTH PN 2-7283

---

## SEALS

---

Specification Divisions/Sections prepared under my responsible supervision:

DIVISION 21 FIRE SUPPRESSION  
DIVISION 22 PLUMBING  
DIVISION 23 HEATING, VENTILATION AND AIR CONDITIONING



STEVEN R. ROBERTSON, P.E.  
MECHANICAL ENGINEER – LA LICENSE 21502

---

Specification Divisions/Sections prepared under my responsible supervision:

DIVISION 26 ELECTRICAL  
DIVISION 27 COMMUNICATION  
DIVISION 28 ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY



J. PATRICK FOREMAN, P.E.  
ELECTRICAL ENGINEER– LA LICENSE 22378

## SECTION 21 00 00 - FIRE PROTECTION SYSTEMS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division-1 Specification sections, apply to work specified in this Section.
- B. NFPA 101, NFPA 13, NFPA 24, NFPA 1, International Building Code, and any other related document referenced by these standards or this specification. NFPA standards and this specification are not intended to serve as complete manuals for sprinkler system design and installation and they cannot be expected to eliminate the need for experience and consultation with the authorities having jurisdiction. All applicable NFPA standards, building codes and their appendices, comments and Formal interpretations shall be a requirement of this specification. **The word “should” noted in the appendices and commentaries of all NFPA standards shall be interpreted as shall by the requirements of this specification.**

#### 1.2 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

- A. Extent of fire protection systems work is indicated on drawings and schedules, the requirements of this Section, and the related documents indicated above.
- B. Applications of fire protection systems include the following:
  - 1. Design and installation of a complete wet pipe automatic fire protection sprinkler system throughout heated portions the building. The system shall be hydraulically designed to provide protection for Miscellaneous and Low-Piled Storage with a max storage height not to exceed 12 ft. NFPA 13.
  - 2. Provide Hose Connections as required by NFPA 13 and/or the State Fire Marshal’s Office.
  - 3. Sprinklers shall be installed throughout the premises, including concealed spaces, spaces with exposed combustibles, exterior roofs and/or canopies. Sprinklers may be omitted only from areas specifically listed in NFPA 13 and/or NFPA 101.
  - 4. Provide a dry pipe/anti-freeze system for any portion of the fire protection system piping located in areas that may be subject to freezing temperatures. Systems for these areas shall be designed in strict accordance with NFPA 13, other applicable codes, regulations and recommendations of the State Fire Marshal's office, and any local ordinances.
  - 5. Antifreeze Systems shall be limited to not more than 40 gallons. When areas subject to freezing require systems larger than 40 gallons, a dry pipe system shall be used.
  - 6. Where antifreeze systems are used, a reduced pressure principle backflow preventer shall be provided and installed in accordance with state and local codes.
  - 7. Where dry pipe systems are used, calculations shall be provided indicating delivery times in accordance with NFPA 13: 7.2.3.6. Calculation program and method shall be listed by a nationally recognized testing laboratory.



8. Contractor shall perform an onsite survey to field verify all dimensions, obstructions to piping and sprinkler discharge, and to properly coordinate sprinkler system installation with other trades.
  9. Contractor shall be responsible for obtaining current water supply information. The Contractor shall use information from tests performed during periods of peak usage at or near the point of connection to the water supply. **Contractor shall provide documentation verifying test have been taken or witnessed by local authorities.** Water supply information shall be clearly indicated on a site plan, drawn to an indicated.
  10. **Include a minimum of 10-psi pressure cushion or safety factor in the hydraulic calculations.**
- C. Trenching and backfill required in conjunction with exterior fire protection piping is specified in applicable Division 21 Sections, and is included as work of this section.

### 1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturers: Firms regularly engaged in manufacture of fire protection piping systems products of types, materials, and sizes required, whose products have been in satisfactory use in similar service for not less than 5 years.
- B. Installer: A firm with at least one full-time employed NICET certified "Engineering Technician" and a minimum of 5 years of successful installation experience on projects with fire protection piping work similar to that required for this project.
- C. NFPA Code: Comply with ANSI/NFPA 13, "Installation of Sprinkler Systems", and ANSI/NFPA 24, "Standard for the Installation of Private Fire Service Mains and Their Appurtenances".
- D. FM Compliance: Comply with Factory Mutual "Approval Guide".
  1. FM Labels: Provide sprinkler products bearing FM approval labels.
- E. UL Labels: Provide fire sprinkler piping products which have been approved and labeled by Underwriters Laboratories.
- F. Insurance Company Requirements: Comply with all requirements of Owner's insurance company. Name and address of Owner's insurance company shall be clearly legible on all submittals.
- G. Local Fire Department/Marshal Regulations: Comply with governing regulations pertaining to fire sprinkler piping.

### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Submit hydraulic calculations and manufacturer's data for fire protection systems, materials, and products. All submittals shall be neatly arranged in Notebook / Binder form, complete with table of contents and/or dividers for each section such as pipe, hangers, sprinklers, etc. When submitting product data containing more than one model, size, or style of

the same or different product, it shall be clearly indicated which product is being submitted. **All items not clearly indicated shall be rejected.**

- B. Shop Drawings: Submit working shop drawings in accordance with the requirements of NFPA 13, other applicable standards and this specification. Shop drawings shall include all necessary changes required by an onsite survey. Photocopies or tracings of bid documents shall not be acceptable. Contractor shall make all corrections required by Architect, Fire Marshal, and any other Authority Having Jurisdiction and resubmit as required.
- C. Hydraulic Calculations: Systems requiring hydraulic calculations shall be designed in strict accordance with NFPA 13, these specifications and the following:
  - 1. Hydraulic reference points shall be provided at each fitting (tee) where a flow split occurs.
  - 2. When calculating portions of existing systems the friction loss coefficient (C-factor) shall be reduced by 20 percent.
  - 3. A detailed summary of the design approach (criteria), including but not limited to, Occupancy Classification, Design Density, Area Modifications, Roof Slopes, and other information to aide the reviewer in reaching the intent of the submitted design.
- D. **Plans not containing the requirements for a standard submittal shall be rejected without further review. Plans shall include all possible obstructions to the sprinkler discharge located at the ceiling.**
- E. **As Built Drawings:** Provide an electronic file copy of the final installed and approved set of fire protection shop drawings. Final drawings shall incorporate all modifications required during installation and shall be set up on sheets of the same size and uniformity of the construction documents, using the Architect's title border.

#### 1.5 REQUIREMENTS FOR A STANDARD SUBMITTAL

- A. All sprinkler system shop drawing submittals shall be drawn to an indicated scale, on sheets of uniform size, with a plan of each floor, and include **all** applicable items listed in NFPA 13 for working drawings, including the following:
  - 1. Full height cross section, including dimensions, sprinkler piping locations, structural member information and methods of protecting nonmetallic piping. Enough sections shall be included to make all construction features and conditions clear to the plan reviewer.
  - 2. Occupancy classification of each area or room.
  - 3. Building height in feet.
  - 4. Elevation of each floor above grade level.
  - 5. Any questionable small enclosures, in which no sprinklers are to be installed, shall indicate reason for sprinkler omission based on NFPA code.
  - 6. Waterflow test information. Drawings shall indicate the date and time of the test, the name of the party that conducted the test, the location of hydrants where the flow was taken and where static and residual pressure readings were recorded, the size and configuration of mains supplying the hydrants, the size and number of open hydrant butts, and the results of the test.
  - 7. Building features such as combustible concealed spaces, floor openings, areas subject to freezing.

8. Any combustible concealed space, in which it is intended to omit sprinklers, shall be clearly indicated, with reason for omission based on NFPA codes.
  9. For hydraulically designed systems, the hydraulic area shall be clearly outlined so as to clearly indicate to the reviewer the size and shape of the area calculated.
  10. Roof heights and slopes shall be clearly indicated on drawings.
  11. **The information required in Section 1.4 of this specification.**
- B. In order to expedite the project review, a key plan for multi-sheet plans shall be provided. When building is subdivided to fit sheet, the key plan should indicate the area of the building shown on each respective sheet. Appropriate match lines should be indicated.
- C. When adding to an existing system, the particular area of the building where the work is performed shall be identified and the project title shall reflect that area of the building.
- D. In modification to a system in multi-system building, the particular system being worked on shall be identified.
- E. For all storage rooms and facilities, the following shall be identified:
1. The type of construction, area, and height of buildings (this includes office warehouse facilities, department stores, etc.)
  2. Identify commodity and how it shall be stored (encapsulated on pallets, in racks, the height of storage, the aisle widths, etc.)
  3. Hazard classification based on NFPA 13 or other NFPA standard.
- F. Hydraulic data sheet shall be filled out completely.
- G. Nameplate, in accordance with NFPA 13:7-1.2 shall be provided on risers, and each area controlled by the particular valve shall be indicated.
- H. Insurance Company Approval: Obtain approval of Owner's insurance company prior to submitting to the Architect.
- I. Certificate of Installation: Submit certificate upon completion of fire protection piping work, which indicates that work has been tested in accordance with ANSI/NFPA 13 and ANSI/NFPA 24, and also that system is operational, complete, and has no defects.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 FIRE PROTECTION PIPING MATERIALS AND PRODUCTS:

- A. General: Provide piping materials and factory-fabricated piping products of sizes, types, pressure ratings, temperature ratings, and capacities as indicated. Where not indicated, provide proper selection as determined by Installer to comply with installation requirements. Provide sizes and types matching piping and equipment connections; provide fittings of materials that match pipe materials used in fire protection piping systems. Where more than one type of material or product is indicated, selection is Installer's option.

1. When system pressures exceed 175 psi, all piping materials, fittings, valves, etc. shall be extra heavy pattern.

## 2.2 BASIC PIPE, TUBE AND FITTINGS

- A. General: Provide pipe, tube, and fittings complying with Division 22 Section, "Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods for Plumbing Systems" in accordance with NFPA 13, and NFPA 24, with the following exception:
1. Interior Piping: **All piping 2" and smaller shall be Schedule 40 black steel** (ANSI/ASTM A53). Piping 2½" and larger shall be Schedule 40 and/or Schedule 10. Except that dry systems shall be **Schedule 40 galvanized** steel.
  2. Underground Exterior Piping: All piping shall be Polyvinyl Chloride (AWWA C900) class 200, Blue Brute or equal. Piping shall be UL Listed for fire protection use. Pipe passing thru slab shall be ductile iron AWWA C151.
  3. Cast Iron Fittings: Standard weight cast iron fittings 2 inches and smaller shall be permitted where pressures do not exceed 275 psi.
  4. Malleable Iron Fittings: Standard weight malleable iron fittings 3 inches and smaller shall be permitted where pressures do not exceed 300 psi.
  5. Screwed unions shall not be used on pipe larger than 1 inch.
  6. UL/FM approved grooved type fittings may be used.

## 2.3 BASIC HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. General: Provide hangers and supports complying with Division 22 Section, "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Systems" in accordance with NFPA 13.

## 2.4 GENERAL DUTY VALVES

- A. General: All valves controlling flow of water to sprinklers shall be listed and shall be rated for the maximum working pressure to which they are exposed but shall not be less than indicated below. **Check valves installed in buildings more than 30 ft. in height shall be of the anti-water hammer type.**
1. Gate Valves - 2 Inch and Smaller: Body and bonnet of cast bronze, 175 pound cold water working pressure - non-shock, threaded ends, solid wedge, outside screw and yoke, rising stem, screw-in bonnet, and malleable iron handwheel. Valves shall be capable of being repacked under pressure, with valve wide open.
  2. Gate Valves - 2-1/2 Inch and Larger: Iron body; bronze mounted, 175-pound cold water working pressure - non-shock. Valves shall have solid taper wedge; outside screw and yoke, rising stem; flanged bonnet, with body and bonnet conforming to ASTM A 126, Class B; replaceable bronze wedge facing rings; flanged ends; and a packing assembly consisting of a cast iron gland flange, brass gland, packing, bonnet, and bronze bonnet bushing. Valves shall be capable of being repacked under pressure, with valve wide open.
  3. Swing Check Valves, NPS 2 (DN50) and Smaller: UL 312 or MSS SP-80, Class 150; bronze body with bronze disc and threaded ends.

4. Swing Check Valves, NPS 2-1/2 (DN65) and Larger: UL 312, cast-iron body and bolted cap, with bronze disc or cast-iron disc with bronze-disc ring and flanged ends.
5. **Butterfly valves shall not be used**, except where indicated on drawings.

## 2.5 SPECIAL VALVES

- A. General: Provide valves, UL/FM approved, in accordance with the following listing. Provide sizes and types which mate and match piping and equipment connections. All valves shall be rated to the maximum pressure to which they are exposed, but not less than the pressure indicated below.
  1. Alarm Check Valve: Provide UL/FM approved cast-iron water flow alarm check valve, 175 psi working pressure for wet-pipe systems. Alarm valves shall be installed in heated areas, maintained at or above 40 deg. F. Additional heat shall be provided when not supplied by the building heating system. Include alarm switch with contacts as required by fire alarm system. Provide cast iron retarding chamber and drip funnel.
  2. In buildings or areas subject to freezing, provide a UL/FM approved dry-pipe valve, complete with necessary trim and air maintenance device. Dry valves shall be installed in heated areas, maintained at or above 40 deg. F. Additional heat shall be provided when not supplied by the building heating system.
  3. Provide alarm switches with contacts as required by fire alarm system.

## 2.6 FIRE PROTECTION SPECIALTIES

- A. General: Provide fire protection specialties, UL/FM approved, in accordance with the following listing. Provide sizes and types which mate and match piping and equipment connections. All system components shall be rated for the maximum working pressure to which they are exposed, but not less than 175 psi.
- B. Water Flow Indicators: Provide vane type water flow detectors or pressure-activated switches. (Vane-type water flow detectors shall not be used on deluge, dry pipe, or pre-action systems.) **When using vane-type detectors a pressure drop of 3 psi shall be included for sizes 4 in. and smaller. Sizes 6 in. and larger shall include a pressure drop of 1 psi.**
- C. Water-Motor Gongs: Provide 10 inches weatherproof, red enameled finish, water-motor gongs.
- D. Air Compressor: Provide air compressor for dry pipe systems, capable of restoring normal air pressure in the system within 30 minutes.
- E. Supervisory Switches: Provide products recommended by manufacturer for use in service required. Provide contact arrangement as required by fire alarm system.
- F. Automatic Sprinklers: Provide automatic sprinklers of the type required by NFPA 13. Provide ceiling sprinklers of the high temperature rating (250 to 300°F) unless otherwise indicated or where special application sprinklers require different rating.. Provide dry type sprinklers in dry pipe systems and/or areas subject to freezing. All temperature rating of sprinklers shall comply with NFPA 13, for the appropriate hazard and/or ceiling temperature. Where system pressures exceed 175 psi, high pressure sprinklers shall be used.

1. Special application sprinklers may be used in accordance with their listing, in storage or other special occupancies.
  2. Finish: Factory painted white, in finished areas. Cast brass in unfinished areas. Except that all sprinklers exposed to outside weather conditions, humid, or corrosive environments, shall have a corrosive resistant coating.
- G. Escutcheons: Provide recessed type escutcheon for each pendent head, finish to match sprinkler. Escutcheon plates used with recessed or flush-type sprinklers shall be part of a listed assembly.
- H. Sprinkler Cabinet and Wrench: Furnish steel, baked red enameled, sprinkler box with capacity to store the extra stock of sprinklers and wrench.
- I. Small-orifice sprinklers shall be installed in wet systems only.

## 2.7 BACKFLOW PREVENTERS

- A. General: Provide backflow prevention device in accordance with AWWA, State, and/or local requirements. **A means shall be provided downstream of all backflow prevention devices to perform a full flow test at the sprinkler system demand.**
- B. 2-1/2 Inch NPS (DN65) and Larger: Bronze, cast-iron, steel, or stainless steel body with flanged ends.
- C. Interior Lining: AWWA C550, epoxy coating for backflow preventers with cast-iron or steel body.
- D. Interior Components: Corrosion-resistant materials.
- E. Strainer on inlet if strainer is indicated.
- F. Reduced-Pressure-Principle Backflow Preventer: Where chemicals are introduced into the fire protection system piping, either directly or indirectly, by the local fire department. A reduced pressure type BFP shall be provided in accordance with the following: ASSE 1013, with OS&Y gate valves on inlet and outlet. Include test cocks and pressure-differential relief valve with ASME A112.1.2 air-gap fitting located between 2 positive-seating check valves for continuous-pressure application.

## 2.8 FIRE DEPARTMENT CONNECTIONS

- A. **Fire Department Connections:** UL 405; cast-brass body with brass, escutcheon plate; brass, lugged caps with gaskets and brass chains; and brass, lugged swivel connections. Include inlets with threads according to NFPA 1963 and matching local fire department sizes and threads, outlet with pipe threads, extension pipe nipples, check devices or clappers for inlets, and escutcheon plate with marking "AUTO SPKR." **Fire Department Connections shall be installed in locations easily accessible to the Fire Department and shall not be less than 24" or more than 48" above the level of the adjacent grade. Final location shall be approved by the local fire department. Provide a signed written statement from the local fire department indicating that the FDC location, outlet diameters, and hose threads as**

**indicated on the drawing submittal meet the requirements of their office.** A listed check valve with an approved automatic drip shall be installed in each Fire Department Connection.

1. Type: Two-way wall mounted type as indicated on drawings.
2. Escutcheon Plate: Round
3. Finish: Cast brass.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 INSTALLATION OF PIPE, TUBE AND FITTINGS:

- A. General: Install pipe, tube and fittings in accordance with Division-22 section "Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods for Plumbing Systems", and NFPA 13. When wet pipe systems are installed, piping shall not be located in areas subject to freezing. Dry pipe, pre-action, antifreeze systems, or heat shall be supplied, when alternate methods of routing the piping are not possible.
- B. Fire Sprinkler Piping Systems:
1. General: Comply with requirements of ANSI/NFPA 13 and 24 for installation of fire sprinkler piping materials. Install fire sprinkler piping products where indicated, in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions, and in accordance with recognized industry practices to ensure that fire sprinkler piping complies with requirements and serves intended purposes. Conceal all piping in finished areas.
  2. Coordinate with other work, including plumbing piping, as necessary to interface components of fire sprinkler piping properly with other work.
  3. Provide all pipe and fittings necessary to locate sprinklers in the middle of the ceiling tiles.
  4. Mount supervisory switches on each sectional and/or control valve.
  5. Use approved fittings to make changes in direction, branch takeoffs from mains, and reductions in pipe sizes. **Bushings will not be permitted.**
  6. Install sprinkler piping with drains for complete system drainage. Install auxiliary drains at each location where a change in piping direction prevents drainage of system piping through the main drain valve. Install drains in accordance with NFPA 13.
  7. Install readily removable fittings at the end of all cross mains. All cross mains shall terminate in 1¼" or larger pipe.
  8. Install "Inspector's Test Connections" in sprinkler piping, complete with shutoff valve, sized and located according to NFPA 13.
  9. Install an indicating control valve in the connection to retarding chamber, pressure type contactors or water motor operated alarm devices. Valve shall be supervised in accordance with NFPA 13.
  10. Steel pipe shall not be used in Fire Department Connections, except as permitted by NFPA 13.

#### 3.2 INSTALLATION OF HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. Install hangers and supports in accordance with Division-22 section "Hangers & Supports for Plumbing Systems" and NFPA 13, except that all armovers and return bends more than 6" in length shall be supported by a hanger.

1. All armovers supplying drops longer than 24" shall be supported by a hanger.
2. Drops longer than 10 ft. shall be restrained to prevent turning or excessive vertical and lateral movement using methods in accordance with NFPA 13.
3. Sprig-ups 4ft. or longer shall be restrained against lateral movement in accordance with NFPA 13:9.3.6.5.

### 3.3 COORDINATION OF TRADES

- A. Piping offsets, fittings, and any other accessories required shall be provided as required to provide a complete installation and to eliminate interference with other construction. Sprinkler shall be installed over and under ducts, piping, platforms, soffits and other construction features, when such features or equipment can negatively affect or disrupt the sprinkler discharge pattern and coverage.

### 3.4 INSTALLATION OF FIRE PROTECTION SPECIALTIES

- A. General: Install fire protection specialties as required and in accordance with ANSI/NFPA 13.

### 3.5 BACKFLOW PREVENTER INSTALLATION

- A. Install backflow preventers of type, size, and capacity indicated. Include valves and test cocks. Install according to city, plumbing and health department authorities having jurisdiction.
  1. Final location of backflow preventer shall be approved by the local authorities prior to installation.
- B. When backflow preventers are installed outside, they **shall be installed above ground, in a heated insulated enclosure**. The enclosure shall have a heat source capable of maintaining 40 deg. F inside the enclosure when subjected to -30 deg F outside air temperatures. The enclosure shall be mounted on a concrete pad and shall be capable of draining. The depth of water within the enclosure shall not exceed 6" during full flow of the backflow preventer relief discharge, nor shall the depth of water exceed .25 inches after the discharge is completed. Insulated enclosure shall have a thermal resistance value of 8.0. Provide U.L. STND. 943-NEMA 3R, GFI protected receptacle, mounted at least 30" above the bottom of the enclosure.
- C. Install tamper switches on each shutoff valve. **Tamper switches shall have waterproof NEMA 6P construction with watertight conduit fittings.**
- D. Support backflow preventers, valves, and piping on concrete piers.

### 3.6 ADJUST AND CLEAN

- A. Sprinkler Piping Flushing: Prior to connecting sprinkler risers for flushing, flush water feed mains, lead-in connections and control portions of sprinkler piping. After fire sprinkler piping installation has been completed and before piping is placed in service, flush entire sprinkler system, as required to remove foreign substances, under pressure as specified in ANSI/NFPA 13 and 24. Continue flushing until water is clear, and check to ensure that debris has not clogged sprinklers.



### 3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Hydrostatic Testing: After flushing system, test fire sprinkler piping hydrostatically for a period of 2 hours, at not less than 200 psi or at 50 psi in excess of maximum static pressure when maximum static pressure is in excess of 150 psi. Check system for leakage of joints. Measure hydrostatic pressure at low point of each system or zone being tested.
- B. Test exterior piping in accordance with NFPA 24.
- C. Repair or replace piping system as required to eliminate leakage in accordance with ANSI/NFPA standards for "little or no leakage", and retest as specified to demonstrate compliance.

### 3.8 EXTRA STOCK

- A. General: For each style and temperature range required, furnish additional sprinkler heads, amounting to two units for every 100 installed units, but not less than six units of each. The sprinklers shall be kept in a cabinet located where temperatures do not exceed 100°F. A special sprinkler wrench shall be provided for each type of sprinkler installed and shall be kept in the cabinet.
- B. Operating Instructions: The Contractor shall provide the Owner with:
  - 1. All literature and instructions provided by the manufacturer describing proper operation and maintenance of all equipment and devices installed.

END OF SECTION 21 00 00.

## SECTION 22 05 00 - BASIC MECHANICAL MATERIALS AND METHODS FOR PLUMBING SYSTEMS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
  - 1. Piping materials and installation instructions common to most piping systems
  - 2. Dielectric fittings
  - 3. Escutcheons
  - 4. Equipment installation requirements common to equipment sections
  - 5. Painting and finishing
  - 6. Supports and anchorages

#### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Finished Spaces: Spaces other than mechanical and electrical equipment rooms, furred spaces, pipe and duct shafts, unheated spaces immediately below roof, spaces above ceilings, unexcavated spaces, crawlspaces, and tunnels.
- B. Exposed, Interior Installations: Exposed to view indoors. Examples include finished occupied spaces and mechanical equipment rooms.
- C. Exposed, Exterior Installations: Exposed to view outdoors or subject to outdoor ambient temperatures and weather conditions. Examples include rooftop locations.
- D. Concealed, Interior Installations: Concealed from view and protected from physical contact by building occupants. Examples include above ceilings and in duct shafts.
- E. Concealed, Exterior Installations: Concealed from view and protected from weather conditions and physical contact by building occupants but subject to outdoor ambient temperatures. Examples include installations within unheated shelters.
- F. "Furnish": Supply and deliver to Project site, ready for unloading, unpacking, assembly, installation, and similar operations.
- G. "Install": Operations at Project site including unloading, temporarily storing, unpacking, assembling, erecting, placing, anchoring, applying, working to dimension, finishing, curing, protecting, cleaning, and similar operations.
- H. "Provide": Except as otherwise defined in greater detail, the term "provide" means furnish and install, complete in every respect and ready for the intended use, as applicable in each instance.

- I. "Inspect": The term "inspect" or "inspection: when used to describe observation of the Contractor's Work by the Engineer shall mean an endeavor to guard the Owner against defects and deficiencies in the Work and to determine, in general, if the Work is being performed in a manner such that, when completed, it will be in accordance with the Contract Documents.
- J. Wiring: the term "wiring" shall include providing raceway, conductors, and cable in accordance with the requirements of Division 26.
- K. The following are industry abbreviations for plastic materials:
  - 1. ABS: Acrylonitrile-butadiene-styrene plastic.
  - 2. PVC: Polyvinyl chloride plastic.
- L. The following are industry abbreviations for rubber materials:
  - 1. EPDM: Ethylene-propylene-diene terpolymer rubber.
  - 2. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene rubber.

#### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For the following:
  - 1. Dielectric fittings.
  - 2. Escutcheons.
- B. Shop Drawings: Detail fabrication and installation for metal supports and anchorage for mechanical materials and equipment.

#### 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Steel Support Welding: Qualify processes and operators according to AWS D1.1, "Structural Welding Code--Steel."
- B. Equipment Selection: Equipment of higher electrical characteristics, capacities, and ratings may be furnished provided such proposed equipment is approved in writing and connecting mechanical and electrical services, circuit breakers, conduit, motors, bases, and equipment spaces are appropriately modified. The Contractor will be responsible for any added costs for such modifications. If minimum energy ratings or efficiencies of equipment are specified, equipment must meet design and commissioning requirements.
- C. Drawings: The Mechanical drawings show the general arrangement of piping, equipment, and appurtenances, and shall be followed as closely as actual building construction and the work of other trades will permit. The Mechanical work shall conform to the requirements shown on all the drawings. Because of the small scale of the mechanical drawings, it is not possible to indicate all offsets, fittings, and accessories which may be required. The Contractor shall investigate the structural and finish conditions and other building components affecting the work and shall arrange his work accordingly, providing such offsets, fittings, and accessories as may be required to meet such conditions. No extras will be approved for required additional offsets and fittings. Any offsets or additional fittings required to coordinate plumbing systems

with existing conditions and other trades, or that are necessary for the complete installation of the system, including modifications to shop or off-site fabricated piping and/or ductwork, all shall be provided by the Contractor at no additional cost to the Owner.

- D. Codes and Standards: comply with the following codes. Comply with the latest edition except where indicated otherwise or a specific edition is required by the authority having jurisdiction:
  - 1. International Building Code
  - 2. International Mechanical Code
  - 3. Louisiana State Plumbing Code
  - 4. Louisiana State Energy Code
  - 5. Plumbing and Mechanical Codes
  - 6. NFPA 54, 70, 72, 90A, 90B, 96, and 101
  - 7. All applicable local codes

#### 1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver pipes and tubes with factory-applied end caps. Maintain end caps through shipping, storage, and handling to prevent pipe end damage and prevent entrance of dirt, debris, and moisture.
- B. Protect stored pipes and tubes from moisture and dirt. Elevate above grade. Do not exceed structural capacity of floor, if stored inside.
- C. Protect flanges, fittings, and piping specialties from moisture and dirt.

#### 1.7 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate mechanical equipment installation with other building components and existing conditions.
- B. Arrange for pipe spaces, chases, slots, and openings in building structure during progress of construction to allow for mechanical installations.
- C. Coordinate installation of required supporting devices and set sleeves in poured-in-place concrete and other structural components, as they are constructed.
- D. Sequence, coordinate, and integrate installations of mechanical materials and equipment for efficient flow of the Work. Coordinate installation of large equipment requiring positioning before closing in building.
- E. Coordinate connection of mechanical systems with exterior underground utilities and services. Comply with requirements of governing regulations, franchised service companies, and controlling agencies. Costs for all utility connections shall be the Contractor's responsibility, including any connections made by the utility company.
- F. Coordinate requirements for access panels and doors if mechanical items requiring access are concealed behind finished surfaces.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by firms regularly engaged in the manufacture of products required, whose products have been in satisfactory use in similar service.

### 2.2 PIPE, TUBE, AND FITTINGS

- A. Refer to individual Division 22 Piping Sections and "Pipe and Fitting Material Schedule" on the drawings for pipe, tube, and fitting materials and joining methods.
- B. Pipe Threads: ASME B1.20.1 for factory-threaded pipe and pipe fittings.

### 2.3 JOINING MATERIALS

- A. Refer to individual Division 22 Piping Sections and "Pipe and Fitting Material Schedule" on the Drawings for special joining materials not listed below.
- B. Solder Filler Metals: ASTM B 32, lead-free alloys. Include water-flushable flux according to ASTM B 813.
- C. Brazing Filler Metals: AWS A5.8, BAg1, silver alloy.
- D. Solvent Cements for Joining Plastic Piping:
  - 1. ABS Piping: ASTM D 2235.
  - 2. PVC Piping: ASTM D 2564. Include primer according to ASTM F 656.
  - 3. PVC to ABS Piping Transition: ASTM D 3138.

### 2.4 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

- A. Description: Combination fitting of copper alloy and ferrous materials with threaded, flanged, solder-joint, plain, or weld-neck end connections that match piping system materials and isolate joined dissimilar metals to prevent galvanic action and stop corrosion.
- B. Insulating Material: Suitable for system fluid, pressure, and temperature.
- C. Dielectric Nipples: Electroplated steel nipple with inert and noncorrosive, thermoplastic lining; plain, threaded, or grooved ends; and 300-psig (2070-kPa) minimum working pressure at 225 deg F (107 deg C).

### 2.5 SLEEVES

- A. Galvanized-Steel Sheet: 0.0239-inch (0.6-mm) minimum thickness; round tube closed with welded longitudinal joint.

- B. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, galvanized, plain ends.

## 2.6 ESCUTCHEONS

- A. Description: Manufactured wall and ceiling escutcheons and floor plates, with an ID to closely fit around pipe, tube, and insulation of insulated piping and an OD that completely covers opening.
- B. One-Piece, Deep-Pattern Type: Deep-drawn, box-shaped brass with polished chrome-plated finish.
- C. One-Piece, Cast-Brass Type: With set screw.
  - 1. Finish: Polished chrome-plated.
- D. Split-Plate, Stamped-Steel Type: With concealed hinge, spring clips, and chrome-plated finish.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 PIPING SYSTEMS - COMMON REQUIREMENTS

- A. Install piping according to the following requirements and Division 22 Sections specifying piping systems.
- B. Install components with pressure rating equal to or greater than system operating pressure.
- C. Install piping at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited, unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Install piping tight to slabs, beams, joists, columns, walls, and other building elements. Allow sufficient space above removable ceiling panels to allow for ceiling panel removal.
- E. Locate groups of pipes parallel to each other, spaced to permit valve servicing.
- F. Install couplings according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- G. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems. Indicated locations and arrangements were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, pump sizing, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Coordination Drawings.
- H. Install piping in concealed locations, unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.
- I. Install all buried water piping, regardless of content, a minimum of 12 inches below and 12 inches laterally from any buried electrical line. Whether in conduit or direct buried cable, this requirement shall apply regardless of voltage of the electrical line.
- J. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.

- K. Install piping to permit valve servicing.
- L. Install piping at indicated slopes.
- M. Install piping free of sags and bends.
- N. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.
- O. Pulled-tee, extruded-tee, thread-o-let, weld-o-let, and mitered elbow connections are not acceptable, unless specifically indicated otherwise. Provide manufactured tee and elbow fittings.
- P. Install tees with removable threaded cleanout plugs at each change in direction in all condensate drain piping.
- Q. Select system components with pressure rating equal to or greater than system operating pressure.
- R. Install escutcheons for penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors according to the following:
  - 1. New Piping:
    - a. Piping with Fitting or Sleeve Protruding from Wall: One-piece, deep-pattern type.
    - b. Chrome-Plated Piping: Cast-brass type with chrome-plated finish, split-casing for existing piping, and one-piece for new piping.
    - c. Insulated and Bare Piping: Split-plate, stamped-steel type with concealed hinge and spring clips.
    - d. Bare Piping at Floor Penetrations in Equipment Rooms: Split-casting, floor-plate type.
- S. Sleeves are not required for core-drilled holes.
- T. Permanent sleeves are not required for holes formed by removable PE sleeves.
- U. Install sleeves for pipes passing through concrete and masonry walls, gypsum-board partitions, and concrete floor and roof slabs.
  - 1. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces.
    - a. Exception: Extend sleeves installed in floors of mechanical equipment areas or other wet areas 2 inches (50 mm) above finished floor level.
  - 2. Install sleeves in new walls and slabs as new walls and slabs are constructed.
  - 3. Install sleeves that are large enough to provide 1/4-inch (6.4-mm) annular clear space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation. Use the following sleeve materials:
    - a. Steel Pipe Sleeves: For pipes smaller than NPS 6 (DN 150).
    - b. Steel Sheet Sleeves: For pipes NPS 6 (DN 150) and larger, penetrating interior walls.
    - c. Stack Sleeve Fittings: For pipes penetrating floors with membrane waterproofing. Secure flashing between clamping flanges. Install section of cast-iron soil pipe to

extend sleeve to 2 inches (50 mm) above finished floor level. Refer to Division 7 Section, "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim" for flashing.

- 1) Seal space outside of sleeve fittings with grout.
4. Seal annular space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation, using joint sealants appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Refer to Division 7 Section "Joint Sealants" for materials and installation.
- V. Fire-Barrier Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at pipe penetrations. Seal pipe penetrations with firestop materials that are approved for the application and that preserve the intended fire/smoke rating of the separation being penetrated. Refer to Division 7 Section, "Through-Penetration Firestop Systems" for materials.
- W. Verify final equipment locations before roughing-in.
- X. Refer to equipment specifications in other Sections of these Specifications for roughing-in requirements.

### 3.2 PIPING JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Join pipe and fittings according to the following requirements, Division 22 Sections, and Schedules on the drawings, specifying piping systems.
- B. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.
- C. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipe and fittings before assembly.
- D. Soldered Joints: Apply ASTM B 813, water-flushable flux, unless otherwise indicated, to tube end. Construct joints according to ASTM B 828 or CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook," using lead-free solder alloy complying with ASTM B 32.
- E. Brazed Joints: Construct joints according to AWS's "Brazing Handbook," "Pipe and Tube" Chapter, using copper-phosphorus brazing filler metal complying with AWS A5.8.
- F. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:
1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dry seal threading is specified.
  2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged. Do not use pipe sections that have cracked or open welds.
- G. Plastic Piping Solvent-Cement Joints: Clean and dry joining surfaces. Join pipe and fittings according to the following:
1. Comply with ASTM F 402 for safe-handling practice of cleaners, primers, and solvent cements.
  2. ABS Piping: Join according to ASTM D 2235 and ASTM D 2661 Appendixes.



3. PVC Pressure Piping: Join schedule number ASTM D 1785, PVC pipe and PVC socket fittings according to ASTM D 2672. Join other-than-schedule-number PVC pipe and socket fittings according to ASTM D 2855.
4. PVC Nonpressure Piping: Join according to ASTM D 2855.
5. PVC to ABS Nonpressure Transition Fittings: Join according to ASTM D 3138 Appendix.

### 3.3 PIPING CONNECTIONS

- A. Make connections according to the following, unless otherwise indicated:
  1. Install unions, in piping NPS 2 (DN 50) and smaller, adjacent to each valve and at final connection to each piece of equipment.
  2. Dry Piping Systems: Install dielectric unions to connect piping materials of dissimilar metals.
  3. Wet Piping Systems: Install dielectric coupling and nipple fittings to connect piping materials of dissimilar metals.

### 3.4 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION - COMMON REQUIREMENTS

- A. Manufacturer's Installation and Operating Instructions: All equipment and material shall be installed and operated in strict accord with manufacturer's "Installation and Operating Instructions." The manufacturer's installation instructions shall become part of this specification, and shall take precedence over and/or supplement any specification herein and as shown and/or described on plans. All individual items of equipment and components thereof shall be 100 percent accessible for repair, removal, or replacement without functional impairment or dismantling of any adjoining major surfaces or assemblies.
- B. Install equipment to allow maximum possible headroom unless specific mounting heights are not indicated.
- C. Install equipment level and plumb, parallel and perpendicular to other building systems and components in exposed interior spaces, unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Install mechanical equipment to facilitate service, maintenance, and repair or replacement of components. Connect equipment for ease of disconnecting, with minimum interference to other installations. Extend grease fittings to accessible locations.
- E. Install equipment to allow right of way for piping installed at required slope.
- F. Cut and drill floors, roofs, walls, partitions, ceilings, and other surfaces as required to permit installation of mechanical piping, ducts, and equipment. Perform cutting by skilled mechanics of trades involved.
- G. Repair and refinish disturbed finish materials and other surfaces to match adjacent undisturbed surfaces. Install new fireproofing where existing firestopping has been disturbed. Repair and refinish materials and other surfaces by skilled mechanics of trades involved.

H. Electrical Work: Wherever equipment requiring electrical power connection is specified, all wiring shall be furnished and installed under Division 26 of the Specifications. Motor starters, starting switches, protective devices, and other means for the operation and control of equipment shall be furnished under the various Division 22 Sections, and installed and electrically connected complete under Division 26 unless otherwise specifically noted, except that control devices that are installed in or on ducts, piping, or mechanical equipment shall be mounted under Division 22. If equipment is furnished requiring power wiring different from that indicated on the electrical drawings, the Contractor furnishing the equipment shall be responsible for any required revisions and pay any additional costs connected therewith. Wiring revisions shall be submitted to the Architect for approval prior to installation.

1. Contractors furnishing items to be wired shall provide adequate wiring diagrams.

### 3.5 EARTHWORK

A. Refer to Division 2 Section, "Earthwork" for excavation, trenching and backfilling.

### 3.6 PAINTING

A. Touching Up: Clean field welds and abraded areas of shop paint. Paint exposed areas immediately after erecting hangers and supports. Use same materials as used for shop painting. Comply with SSPC-PA 1 requirements for touching up field-painted surfaces.

1. Apply paint by brush or spray to provide a minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mils (0.05 mm).

B. Touching Up: Cleaning and touchup painting of field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint on miscellaneous metal are specified in Division 9 Section "Painting."

C. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean bolted connections and abraded areas and apply galvanizing-repair paint to comply with ASTM A 780.

### 3.7 MISCELLANEOUS

A. Services: Provide gas, water, sanitary sewer, and services as indicated.

B. The Contractor shall, before submitting a proposal, verify the location, depth, size, and pressure or grade of existing main gas, water and sewer lines to which he is to make connections for services to the building and shall include in his bid the cost of any required revisions. If for any reason conditions appear that will adversely affect the proper installation and operation of the systems, such conditions shall be reported to the Architect in writing for his decision ten days prior to bid date. All connection charges, cutting and patching of paving, etc. required for connection to utility lines, including those provided by the utility company, shall be paid for or provided by the Contractor. Make provisions for metering as indicated and as required by the serving utilities. Locations of plumbing lines and point of service entrance are shown in accordance with data provided by various departments of city and/or utility companies involved. The points of connection to the utility lines are approximate only and shall be verified by each bidder. Each bidder shall include adequate funds in his bid price to cover all

cost of connections to utility lines regardless of exact location, or those who make the connection, and shall hold the Owner harmless as to additional costs or extras regarding utility connections.

END OF SECTION 22 05 00

## SECTION 22 05 29 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR PLUMBING PIPING & EQUIPMENT

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes hangers and supports for plumbing system piping and equipment.

#### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. MSS: Manufacturers Standardization Society for the Valve and Fittings Industry.
- B. Terminology: As defined in MSS SP-90, "Guidelines on Terminology for Pipe Hangers and Supports."

#### 1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Trapeze support systems for piping shall be designed to support multiple pipes and capable of supporting combined weight of supported systems, system contents, and test water.

#### 1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of pipe hanger, channel support system component, and thermal-hanger shield insert indicated.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Firms regularly engaged in manufacture of supports and hangers, of types and sizes required, whose products have been in satisfactory use in similar service.

#### 2.2 MANUFACTURED UNITS

- A. Pipe Hangers, Supports, and Components: MSS SP-58, factory-fabricated components. Refer to "Hanger and Support Applications" Article in Part 3 for where to use specific hanger and support types.

1. Nonmetallic Coatings: On hangers for electrolytic protection where hangers are in direct contact with copper tubing.

## 2.3 PIPE POSITIONING SYSTEMS

- A. Description: IAPMOPS42, positioning system of metal brackets, clips, and straps for positioning piping in pipe spaces; for plumbing fixtures in commercial applications

## 2.5 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Mechanical-Anchor Fasteners: Insert-type attachments with pull-out and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.
- B. Structural Steel: ASTM A 36/A 36M, steel plates, shapes, and bars, black and galvanized.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 HANGER AND SUPPORT APPLICATIONS

- A. Specific hanger requirements are specified in sections specifying equipment and systems.
- B. Comply with requirements in Section 07 84 13 "Penetration Firestopping" for firestopping materials and installation, for penetrations through fire-rated walls, ceilings, and assemblies.
- C. Comply with MSS SP-69 for pipe hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Specification Sections.
- D. Horizontal-Piping Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Specification Sections, install the following types:
  1. Adjustable Steel Clevis Hangers (MSS Type 1): For suspension of noninsulated or insulated stationary pipes, NPS 1/2 to NPS 30 (DN15 to DN750).
  2. Adjustable Band Hangers (MSS Type 9): For suspension of noninsulated stationary pipes, NPS 1/2 to NPS 8.
  3. Adjustable Swivel-Ring Band Hangers (MSS Type 10): For suspension of noninsulated stationary pipes, NPS 1/2 to NPS 2.
  4. U-Bolts (MSS Type 24): For securing pipe to trapeze hangers, NPS 1/2 to NPS 12.
- E. Hanger-Rod Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Specification Sections, install the following types:
  1. Steel Clevises (MSS Type 14): For 120 to 450 deg F (49 to 232 deg C) piping installations.
  2. Malleable-Iron Sockets (MSS Type 16): For attaching hanger rods to various types of building attachments.
- F. Building Attachments: Except as otherwise indicated, provide factory-fabricated building attachments complying with ANSI/MSS SP-58, selected by Installer to suit building substrate

conditions, in accordance with MSS SP-69 and manufacturer's published product information. Select size of building attachments to suit hanger rods.

- G. Saddles and Shields: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Specification Sections, install the following types:
  - 1. Hanger Shield Inserts:
    - a. Insulation-Insert Material for Cold Piping: ASTM C 552, Type II cellular glass with 100-psig minimum compressive strength and vapor barrier.
    - b. Insulation-Insert Material for Hot Piping: ASTM C 552, Type II cellular glass with 100-psig minimum compressive strength.
    - c. For Trapeze or Clamped Systems: Insert and shield shall cover entire circumference of pipe.
    - d. For Clevis or Band Hangers: Insert and shield shall cover lower 180 degrees of pipe.
  - 2. Protection Shields (MSS Type 40): Of length recommended by manufacturer to prevent crushing insulation.
  - 3. Insert Length: Extend 2 inches beyond sheet metal shield for piping operating below ambient air temperature.

### 3.2 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Pipe Hanger and Support Installation: Comply with MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Install hangers, supports, clamps, and attachments as required to properly support piping from building structure.
- B. Install building attachments and attach to structure. Space attachments within maximum piping span length indicated in MSS SP-69. Install additional attachments at concentrated loads, including valves, flanges, guides, strainers, and expansion joints, and at changes in direction of piping.
- C. Install fasteners according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- D. Pipe-Positioning-System Installation: Install support devices to make rigid supply and waste piping connections to each plumbing fixture.
- E. Pipe-Positioning-System Installation: Install support devices to make rigid supply and waste piping connections to each plumbing fixture.
- F. Install hangers and supports complete with necessary inserts, bolts, rods, nuts, washers, and other accessories.
- G. Install hangers and supports to allow controlled thermal movement of piping systems, to permit freedom of movement between pipe anchors, and to facilitate action of expansion joints, expansion loops, expansion bends, and similar units.
- H. Load Distribution: Install hangers and supports so that piping live and dead loads and stresses from movement will not be transmitted to connected equipment.

- I. Pipe Slopes: Install hangers and supports to provide indicated pipe slopes and so maximum pipe deflections allowed by ASME B31.9, "Building Services Piping," is not exceeded.
- J. Do not use wire or perforated metal to support piping, and do not support piping from other piping, electrical conduit, ductwork, or equipment.
- K. Insulated Piping: Comply with the following:
  - 1. Install MSS SP-58, Type 40 protective shields on all insulated piping. Shields shall span arc of 180 degrees, except shields at trapeze hangers shall be full circumference.
  - 2. Shield Dimensions for Pipe: Not less than the following:
    - a. NPS 1/4 to NPS 3: 12 inches (305 mm) long and 0.048 inch (1.22 mm) thick.
    - b. NPS 4 to 12 inches (305 mm) long and 0.06 inch (1.52 mm) thick.

### 3.3 METAL FABRICATION

- A. Cut, drill, and fit miscellaneous metal fabrications for steel trapezes and equipment supports.
- B. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M procedures for shielded, metal arc welding; appearance and quality of welds; and methods used in correcting welding work; and with the following:
  - 1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
  - 2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
  - 3. Remove welding flux immediately.
  - 4. Finish welds at exposed connections, so no roughness shows after finishing and so contours of welded surfaces match adjacent contours.

### 3.1 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

- A. Fabricate structural-steel stands from welded-structural-steel shapes or manufactured metal framing systems to suspend equipment from structure overhead or to support equipment above floor.
- B. Comply with MFMA-103 for metal framing system selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.
- C. Grouting: Place grout under supports for equipment, and make bearing surface smooth.
- D. Provide lateral bracing, to prevent swaying, for equipment supports.

### 3.2 ADJUSTING

- A. Hanger Adjustment: Adjust hangers to distribute loads equally on attachments and to achieve indicated slope of pipe.
- B. Trim excess length of continuous-thread hanger and support rods to 1-1/2 inches (40 mm)

### 3.3 PAINTING

- A. Touchup: Clean field welds and abraded, shop-painted areas. Paint exposed areas immediately after erecting hangers and supports. Use same materials as those used for shop painting. Comply with SSPC-PA 1 requirements for touching up field-painted surfaces.
- B. Apply paint by brush or spray to provide a minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mils (0.05 mm).
- C. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and apply galvanizing-repair paint.

END OF SECTION 22 05 29



## SECTION 22 07 19 – PLUMBING PIPING INSULATION

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes preformed, rigid and flexible pipe insulation; insulating cements; field-applied jackets; accessories and attachments; and sealing compounds.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
  - 1. Section 22 05 29 "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Systems" for pipe insulation shields and protection saddles.

#### 1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Identify thermal conductivity, thickness, and jackets, for each type of product indicated.
- B. Installer Certificates: Signed by the Contractor certifying that installers comply with requirements.

#### 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Skilled mechanics who have successfully completed an apprenticeship program or another craft training program certified by the U.S. Department of Labor, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training.
- B. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: As determined by testing materials identical to those specified in this Section according to ASTM E 84, by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Factory label insulation and jacket materials and sealer and cement material containers with appropriate markings of applicable testing and inspecting agency.

#### 1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Packaging: Ship insulation materials in containers marked by manufacturer with appropriate ASTM specification designation, type and grade, and maximum use temperature.

## 1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate size and location of supports, hangers, and insulation shields specified in Section, 22 05 29 "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Systems".
- B. Coordinate clearance requirements with piping Installer for insulation application.

## 1.7 SCHEDULING

- A. Schedule insulation application after testing piping systems. Insulation application may begin on segments of piping that have satisfactory test results.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers regularly engaged in the manufacture of piping insulation products of the types and sizes required, whose products have been in satisfactory use in similar service for not less than 5 years.

### 2.2 INSULATION MATERIALS

- A. Mineral-Fiber Insulation: Glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin complying with the following:
  - 1. Preformed Pipe Insulation: Comply with ASTM C 547, Type 1, with factory-applied, all-purpose, vapor-retarder jacket.
  - 2. Fire-Resistant Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C in the following classes and grades:
    - a. Class 1, Grade A for bonding glass cloth and tape to unfaced glass-fiber insulation, for sealing edges of glass-fiber insulation, and for bonding lagging cloth to unfaced glass-fiber insulation.
    - b. Class 2, Grade A for bonding glass-fiber insulation to metal surfaces.
  - 3. Vapor-Retarder Mastics: Fire- and water-resistant, vapor-retarder mastic for indoor applications. Comply with MIL-C-19565C, Type II.
  - 4. Mineral-Fiber Insulating Cements: Comply with ASTM C 195.
  - 5. Mineral-Fiber, Hydraulic-Setting Insulating and Finishing Cement: Comply with ASTM C 449/C 449M.

### 2.3 ACCESSORIES AND ATTACHMENTS

- A. Glass Cloth and Tape: Comply with MIL-C-20079H, Type I for cloth and Type II for tape. Woven glass-fiber fabrics, plain weave, pre-sized a minimum of 8 oz./sq. yd. (270 g/sq. m).
  - 1. Tape Width: 4 inches (100 mm).

- B. Bands: 3/4 inch (19 mm) wide, in one of the following materials compatible with jacket:
  - 1. Stainless Steel: ASTM A 666, Type 304; 0.020 inch (0.5 mm) thick.
- C. Wire: 0.080 inch (2.0 mm), nickel-copper alloy; 0.062 inch (1.6 mm), soft-annealed, stainless steel; or 0.062 inch (1.6 mm), soft-annealed, galvanized steel.

## 2.4 VAPOR RETARDERS

- A. Mastics: Materials recommended by insulation material manufacturer that are compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation and other conditions affecting performance of insulation application.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Surface Preparation: Clean and dry pipe and fitting surfaces. Remove materials that will adversely affect insulation application.

### 3.3 GENERAL APPLICATION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Apply insulation materials, accessories, and finishes according to the manufacturer's written instructions; with smooth, straight, and even surfaces; free of voids throughout the length of piping, including fittings, valves, and specialties.
- B. Refer to schedules at the end of this Section for materials, forms, jackets, and thicknesses required for each piping system.
- C. Use accessories compatible with insulation materials and suitable for the service. Use accessories that do not corrode, soften, or otherwise attack insulation or jacket in either wet or dry state.
- D. Apply insulation with longitudinal seams at top and bottom of horizontal pipe runs.
- E. Do not weld brackets, clips, or other attachment devices to piping, fittings, and specialties.
- F. Seal joints and seams with vapor-retarder mastic.
- G. Keep insulation materials dry during application and finishing.

- H. Apply insulation with tight longitudinal seams and end joints. Bond seams and joints with adhesive recommended by the insulation material manufacturer.
- I. Apply insulation with the least number of joints practical.
- J. Apply insulation over fittings, valves, and specialties, with continuous thermal and vapor-retarder integrity, unless otherwise indicated. Refer to special instructions for applying insulation over fittings, valves, and specialties.
- K. Hangers and Anchors: Where vapor retarder is indicated, seal penetrations in insulation at hangers, supports, anchors, and other projections with vapor-retarder mastic.
  - 1. Apply insulation continuously through hangers and around anchor attachments.
  - 2. Install insert materials and apply insulation to tightly join the insert. Seal insulation to insulation inserts with adhesive or sealing compound recommended by the insulation material manufacturer.
  - 3. Cover inserts with jacket material matching adjacent pipe insulation. Install shields over jacket, arranged to protect the jacket from tear or puncture by the hanger, support, and shield.
- L. Insulation Terminations: For insulation application where vapor retarders are indicated, taper insulation ends. Seal tapered ends with a compound recommended by the insulation material manufacturer to maintain vapor retarder.
- M. Apply adhesives and mastics at the manufacturer's recommended coverage rate.
- N. Apply insulation with integral jackets as follows:
  - 1. Pull jacket tight and smooth.
  - 2. Circumferential Joints: Cover with 3 inch- (75 mm-) wide strips, of same material as insulation jacket. Secure strips with adhesive and outward clinching staples along both edges of strip and spaced 4 inches (100 mm) o.c.
  - 3. Longitudinal Seams: Overlap jacket seams at least 1-1/2 inches (40 mm). Apply insulation with longitudinal seams at bottom of pipe. Clean and dry surface to receive self-sealing lap. Staple laps with outward clinching staples along edge at 4 inches (100 mm) o.c.
    - a. Exception: Do not staple longitudinal laps on insulation having a vapor retarder.
  - 4. Vapor-Retarder Mastics: Where vapor retarders are indicated, apply mastic on seams and joints and at ends adjacent to flanges, unions, valves, and fittings.
  - 5. At penetrations in jackets for thermometers and pressure gages, fill and seal voids with vapor-retarder mastic.
- O. Interior Wall and Partition Penetrations: Apply insulation continuously through walls and floors.
- P. Fire-Rated Wall and Partition Penetrations: Apply insulation continuously through penetrations of fire-rated walls and partitions.

### 3.4 MINERAL-FIBER INSULATION APPLICATION

- A. Apply insulation to straight pipes and tubes as follows:
1. Secure each layer of preformed pipe insulation to pipe with wire, tape, or bands without deforming insulation materials.
  2. Where vapor retarders are indicated, seal longitudinal seams and end joints with vapor-retarder mastic. Apply vapor retarder to ends of insulation at intervals of 15 to 20 feet (4.5 to 6 m) to form a vapor retarder between pipe insulation segments.
  3. For insulation with factory-applied jackets with vapor retarders, do not staple longitudinal tabs but secure tabs with additional adhesive as recommended by the insulation material manufacturer and seal with vapor-retarder mastic.
- B. Apply insulation to fittings and elbows as follows:
1. Apply premolded insulation sections of the same material as straight segments of pipe insulation when available. Secure according to manufacturer's written instructions.
  2. When premolded insulation elbows and fittings are not available, apply mitered sections of pipe insulation, to a thickness equal to adjoining pipe insulation. Secure insulation materials with wire, tape, or bands.
  3. Apply canvas jacket material with manufacturer's recommended adhesive, overlapping seams at least 1 inch (25 mm), and seal joints with vapor-retarder mastic.
- C. Apply insulation to valves and specialties as follows:
1. Apply premolded insulation sections of the same material as straight segments of pipe insulation when available. Secure according to manufacturer's written instructions.
  2. When premolded insulation sections are not available, apply glass-fiber blanket insulation to valve body to thickness equal to adjoining pipe insulation. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation. For check valves, arrange insulation for access to stainer basket without disturbing insulation.
  3. Apply insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.
  4. Apply canvas jacket material with manufacturer's recommended adhesive, overlapping seams at least 1 inch (25 mm), and seal joints with vapor-retarder mastic.

### 3.5 PIPING SYSTEM APPLICATIONS

- A. Insulation materials and thicknesses are specified in schedules at the end of this Section.
- B. Items Not Insulated: Unless otherwise indicated, do not apply insulation to the following systems, materials, and equipment:
1. Flexible connectors.
  2. Vibration-control devices.
  3. Domestic water piping located in spaces in the interior of residential buildings or the residential areas of a building with mixed occupancy.

### 3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Insulation applications will be considered defective if sample inspection reveals noncompliance with requirements. Remove defective Work and replace with new materials according to these Specifications.
- B. Reinstall insulation and covers on fittings and valves if required to be uncovered for inspection according to these Specifications.

### 3.7 INSULATION APPLICATION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

- A. Refer to insulation application schedules for required insulation materials and vapor retarders.
- B. Application schedules identify piping system and indicate pipe size ranges and material thickness.

### 3.8 INTERIOR INSULATION APPLICATION SCHEDULE

- A. This application schedule is for interior insulation inside both the commercial areas of mixed occupancy buildings and in wall spaces that have an exterior exposure for residential buildings or the residential portions of a mixed occupancy building.
- B. Service: Domestic cold water.
  - 1. Operating Temperature: 35 to 60 degrees F (2 to 15 degrees C).
  - 2. Insulation Material: Mineral fiber.
  - 3. Insulation Thickness: Apply the following insulation thicknesses:
    - a. Copper Pipe, 1 Inch and Smaller: 1/2 inch.
    - b. Copper Pipe, 1-1/4 Inches and Larger: 1 inch.
  - 4. Vapor Retarder Required: Yes.
  - 5. Finish: None.
- C. Service: Domestic hot water.
  - 1. Operating Temperature: 60 to 140 degrees F (15 to 60 degrees C).
  - 2. Insulation Material: Mineral fiber.
  - 3. Insulation Thickness: Apply the following thicknesses:
    - a. Runouts up to 2 Inches and less than 12 Foot length: 1/2 inch.
    - b. 2 Inches size and less: 1 inch.
  - 4. Vapor Retarder Required: No.
  - 5. Finish: None.

- D. Service: Exposed sanitary drains and domestic water supplies and stops for fixtures for the disabled, which are installed without an enclosed cabinet space below the fixture.
1. Insulate and jacket with factory insulation and white PVC jacket kit conforming to ADA and equivalent to Truebro "Handi Lav-Guard," McGuire Manufacturing Co. "ProWrap," or approved equivalent.
  2. All seams shall be the manufacturer's standard, publicized method of joining, i.e. snap lock, Velcro, etc. Do not staple, use twist ties, or electrical nylon straps. Supplies and trap assembly shall present a neat, workmanlike, finished appearance.

END OF SECTION 22 07 19

## SECTION 22 11 16 - DOMESTIC WATER PIPING SYSTEMS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to work of this Section.

#### 1.2 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

- A. Extent of domestic water piping systems work is indicated on Drawings and Schedules and by requirements of this Section.
- B. Applications for domestic water piping systems include the following.
  - 1. Domestic cold-water piping.
  - 2. Domestic hot-water piping.

- 1.3 Refer to Section 22 07 19 "Plumbing Piping Insulation" for insulation required in connection with domestic water piping; not work of this Section.

- 1.4 Trenching and backfill required in conjunction with exterior water piping is specified in applicable Division 2 Sections, and is included as work of this Section.

#### 1.5 DEFINITIONS

- A. PVC: Polyvinyl chloride plastic.

#### 1.6 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Provide components and installation capable of producing domestic water piping systems with 80 psig (550 kPa), unless otherwise indicated.

#### 1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturers: Firms regularly engaged in manufacture of domestic water piping systems products, of types, materials, and sizes required, whose products have been in satisfactory use in similar service.
- B. Plumbing Code Compliance: Comply with applicable portions of governing Plumbing Code pertaining to plumbing materials, construction, and installation of products.



1. Piping materials shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.
2. Comply with NSF 14, "Plastics Piping System Components and Related Materials," for plastic, potable domestic water piping and components. Include marking "NSF-pw" on piping.
3. Retain paragraph below if all piping is for potable-water service.
4. Comply with NSF 61, "Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects; Sections 1 through 9," for potable domestic water piping and components.

## 1.8 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Submit Manufacturer's data for domestic water piping systems, materials, and products.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 DOMESTIC WATER PIPING MATERIALS AND PRODUCTS

- A. General: Provide piping materials and factory-fabricated piping products of sizes, types, pressure ratings, temperature ratings, and capacities as indicated and scheduled on the drawings. Where not indicated or scheduled, provide proper selection as determined by Installer to comply with installation requirements. Provide sizes and types matching piping and equipment connections; provide fittings of materials which match pipe materials used in domestic water piping systems. Where more than one type of material or product is indicated, selection is Installer's option.

### 2.2 BASIC PIPE, TUBE, AND FITTINGS

- A. General: Provide pipe, tube, and fittings complying with Section 22 05 00 "Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods for Plumbing Systems", in accordance with the Schedule on the Drawings.

### 2.3 BASIC HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. General: Provide hangers and supports complying with Section 22 05 29 "Hangers & Supports for Plumbing Systems".

### 2.4 BASIC VALVES

- A. Ball Valves – 2 Inches (DN50) and Smaller: MSS SP-110, Class 150, 600 psi (4140 kPa) CWP, ASTM B 584 bronze body and bonnet, 2-piece construction; chrome-plated brass ball, standard port for 1/2 inch (DN15) valves and smaller and conventional port for 3/4 inch (DN20) valves and larger; blowout proof; bronze or brass stem; teflon seats and seals; threaded end connections. Where insulation is indicated or specified, provide extended stems to receive insulation and allow valve operation without damaging insulation.

1. Operator: Vinyl-covered steel lever handle.

2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following or approved equivalent.
  - a. Milwaukee, BA100, NSF.
  - b. Apollo, #70-100, 70-120-04.
  - c. Hammond, #8501.
  - d. Nibco, #585.

## 2.5 SPECIAL VALVES

### A. General: Special valves required for domestic water piping systems include the following types:

1. Interior Hose Bibb: 3/4 inch angle sill faucet, polished chrome plated, fixed wheel handle, and with vacuum breaker.
2. Exterior Sillcocks: 3/4 inch size, non-freeze type with anti-siphon backflow preventer and brass casing:
  - a. Wade: Model 8600.
  - b. Zurn: Model Z-1321.
3. Exterior Sillcocks: For locations where wall thickness will not permit non-freeze sillcock and piping to be fully concealed, provide mild climate type with integral backflow preventer.
  - a. Wade: Model 8600MT or HY-1
  - b. Zurn: Model Z-1330.

### B. TRAP SEAL PRIMER VALVES

1. Supply-Type Trap Seal Primer Valves: ASSE 1018, water-supply-fed type, automatically activated when a pressure drop of 5-10 psig is sensed. Valves operating range shall be 35 – 75 psig. Provide where flush valves do not include a trap primer fitting and a trap primer is required by code or is shown on Drawings.
  - a. Manufacturers:
  - b. Precision Plumbing Products, Inc.
  - c. 125-psig (860-kPa) minimum working pressure.
  - d. Bronze body with atmospheric-vented drain chamber.
  - e. Inlet and Outlet Connections: NPS 1/2 (DN 15) threaded, union, or solder joint.
  - f. Gravity Drain Outlet Connection: NPS 1/2 (DN 15) threaded or solder joint.
  - g. Finish: Chrome plated, or rough bronze for units used with pipe or tube that is not chrome finished.

### C. VACUUM BREAKERS

1. Pipe-Applied, Atmospheric-Type Vacuum Breakers.
  - a. Standard: ASSE 1001.
  - b. Size: NPS 1/4 to NPS 3 (DN 8 to DN 80), as required to match connected piping.
  - c. Body: Bronze.

- d. Inlet and Outlet Connections: Threaded.
- e. Finish: Rough bronze.

D. DOUBLE-CHECK, BACKFLOW-PREVENTION ASSEMBLIES:

- 1. Standard: ASSE 1015.
- 2. Operation: Continuous-pressure applications unless otherwise indicated.
- 3. Pressure Loss: 5 psig (35 kPa) maximum, through middle third of flow range.
- 4. Size: 2" and smaller.
- 5. Body: Bronze for NPS 2 (DN 50) and smaller.
- 6. End Connections: Threaded for NPS 2 (DN 50) and smaller.
- 7. Configuration: Designed for horizontal, straight-through flow.
- 8. Accessories:
  - a. Valves NPS 2 (DN 50) and Smaller: Ball type with threaded ends on inlet and outlet.

E. DRAIN VALVES

- 1. Hose-End Drain Valves: MSS SP-110, NPS 3/4 (DN 20) ball valve, rated for 400-psig (2760-kPa) minimum CWP. Include two-piece, copper-alloy body with standard port, chrome-plated brass ball, replaceable seats and seals, blowout-proof stem, and vinyl-covered steel handle.
  - a. Inlet: Threaded or solder joint.
  - b. Outlet: Short-threaded nipple with ASME B1.20.7, garden-hose threads and cap.

2.6 WATER HAMMER ARRESTERS

- A. General: ASSE 1010 or PDI-WH 201, piston type with pressurized metal-tube cushioning chamber. Sizes indicated are based on ASSE 1010, Sizes AA and A through F or PDI-WH 201, Sizes A through F.
  - 1. Manufacturers:
    - a. Josam Co.
    - b. Precision Plumbing Products, Inc.
    - c. Sioux Chief Manufacturing Co., Inc.
    - d. Wade
    - e. Zurn Industries, Inc.; Wilkins Div.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION OF DOMESTIC WATER PIPING

- A. General: Install water distribution piping in accordance with Section 22 05 00 "Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods for Plumbing Systems".

- B. Drawings, plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of domestic water piping. Indicated locations and arrangements are used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Coordinate Drawings.
- C. Install copper tubing under building slab according to CDA'S "Copper Tube Handbook."
- D. Install domestic water piping level and plumb.
- E. Install piping concealed from view and protected from physical contact by building occupants unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.
- F. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.
- G. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal and coordinate with other services occupying that space.
- H. Install piping adjacent to equipment and specialties to allow service and maintenance.
- I. Install piping to permit valve servicing.
- J. Install nipples, unions, special fittings, and valves with pressure ratings the same as or higher than system pressure rating used in applications below unless otherwise indicated.
- K. Install piping free of sags and bends.
- L. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.
- M. Install unions in copper tubing at final connection to each piece of equipment, machine, and specialty.

### 3.2 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.
- B. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipes, tubes, and fittings before assembly.
- C. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:
- D. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads.
- E. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged.
- F. Brazed Joints: Join copper tube and fittings according to CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook," "Braze Joints" Chapter.

- G. Soldered Joints: Apply ASTM B 813, water-flushable flux to end of tube. Join copper tube and fittings according to ASTM B 828 or CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook."
- H. Dissimilar-Material Piping Joints: Make joints using adapters compatible with materials of both piping systems.

### 3.3 INSTALLATION OF PIPING SPECIALTIES

- A. Water Hammer Arresters: Install in upright position, in locations and of sizes in accordance with PDI Standard WH-201, and elsewhere as indicated. Provide access to panels over valves concealed in wall.
- B. Trap Seal Primer Valves: Install trap seal primer valves with outlet pitched down toward drain tap a minimum of 1 percent and connect to floor drain, trap or inlet fitting. Adjust valve for proper flow.
- C. Install wood blocking reinforcement for wall mounting and recessed type plumbing specialties.
- D. For public toilets and toilets in commercial or retail areas, install individual ball type shutoff valve in water supply to trap seal primer valve and install minimum 12 inch x 12 inch access panel over valve and trap primer.

### 3.4 INSTALLATION OF HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. Install hangers and supports in accordance with Section 22 05 29 "Hangers & Supports for Plumbing Systems".

### 3.5 EQUIPMENT CONNECTIONS

- A. Piping Runouts to Fixtures: Provide hot and cold water piping runouts to fixtures of sizes indicated, but in no case smaller than required by governing Plumbing Code.
- B. Rough-in and connect all equipment, including kitchen equipment, including any interconnecting piping. Provide stops at each item. Rough-in in accord with equipment suppliers rough-in drawings. Provide all water piping work required for equipment installation, adjust, and leave in operation according to manufacturer's recommendations.

### 3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Test water and hot water piping throughout hydrostatically at 150 psig (four hours).
- B. Repair or replace domestic water piping as required to eliminate leaks and retest as specified to demonstrate compliance.

- C. Sterilization: Sterilize all water lines in strict accordance with State Board of Health requirements. After flushing out, obtain approval of water sample analysis from State Board of Health and submit to Architect.

END OF SECTION 22 11 16

## SECTION 22 13 16 - SOIL, WASTE, AND VENT PIPING

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification sections, apply to work of this Section.

#### 1.2 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

- A. Extent of soil, waste, and vent piping system work is indicated on drawings and schedules, and by requirements of this Section.
- B. Trenching and backfilling required in conjunction with underground drain piping is specified in applicable Division 2 Sections and is included as work of this Section.

#### 1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturers: Firms regularly engaged in manufacture of piping products of types, materials, and sizes required, whose products have been in satisfactory use in similar service.
- B. Plumbing Code Compliance: Comply with applicable portions of governing Plumbing Code pertaining to plumbing materials, construction, and installation of products.
- C. ANSI Compliance: Comply with applicable American National Standards pertaining to products and installation of soil, waste, and vent piping systems.
- D. PDI Compliance: Comply with applicable Plumbing and Drainage Institute Standards pertaining to products and installation of soil, waste, and vent piping systems.

#### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's data for soil, waste, and vent piping systems materials and products.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 SOIL, WASTE AND VENT PIPING MATERIALS AND PRODUCTS

- A. General: Provide piping materials and factory-fabricated piping products of sizes, types, pressure ratings, and capacities as indicated. Where not indicated, provide proper selection as determined by Installer to comply with installation requirements. Provide sizes and types

matching piping and equipment connections; provide fittings of materials which match pipe materials used in soil, waste, and vent piping systems. Where more than one type of materials or product is indicated, selection is Installer's option.

## 2.2 BASIC PIPE, TUBE AND FITTINGS

- A. General: Provide pipe, tube, and fittings complying with Section 22 05 00 – “Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods for Plumbing Systems” in accordance with the schedule on the drawings.

## 2.3 BASIC HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. General: Provide hangers and supports complying with Section, 22 05 29 “Hangers & Supports for Plumbing Systems”.
- B. Provide Pipe Positioning systems for each fixture per 22 05 29.

## 2.4 DRAINAGE PIPING PRODUCTS

- A. General: Provide factory-fabricated drainage piping products of size and type indicated. Where not indicated, provide proper selection as determined by Installer to comply with installation requirements and governing regulations.
- B. Semi-Cast Trap Primer Tailpiece: 17 Gauge, tubular, chrome plated, brass tube with 5/8” OD compression branch connection for installation under Sink/Lavatory. Complies with ASME A112.18.2-2011/CSA B125.2-11. Equivalent to ProFlo PF127033/127044.
- C. Cleanout Plugs: Cast-bronze or brass, threaded, countersunk head.
- D. Floor Cleanouts: Cast-iron body and frame; cleanout plug; adjustable round top as follows:
  - 1. Nickel-Bronze Top: Manufacturers standard cast unit of the pattern indicated:
    - a. Pattern: Exposed rim type, with recess to receive 1/8 inch thick resilient floor finish where applicable.
    - b. Pattern: Exposed rim type, with recess to receive 1 inch thick terrazzo floor finish where applicable.
    - c. Pattern: Exposed flush type, standard non-slip scored or abrasive finish.
    - d. Carpet Marker: Include approximately 1-1/4 inches diameter carpet marker for cleanouts that occur in carpeted areas.
- E. Wall Cleanouts: Cast-iron body adaptable to pipe with cast-bronze or brass cleanout plug; stainless steel cover including screws.
- F. Flashing: As approved by Architect.



## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 INSTALLATION OF SOIL, WASTE AND VENT ABOVE GROUND PIPING

- A. General: Install soil, waste, and vent piping in accordance with Section 22 05 00 – “Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods for Plumbing Systems” and with governing Plumbing Code.
- B. Flashing: Flash all vent penetrations through roofs as approved by roof manufacturer. Offset vents where necessary to provide 2 feet – 0 inches minimum clearance from other flashing such as outside walls, curbs, etc. All flashing shall be as approved by roofing manufacturer.

### 3.2 INSTALLATION OF BUILDING DRAIN PIPING

- A. General: Install underground building drains as indicated and in accordance with governing Plumbing Code. Lay underground building drains beginning at low point of systems, true to grades and alignment indicated with unbroken continuity of invert. Place bell ends of piping facing upstream. Install required gaskets in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations for use of lubricants, cements, and other special installation requirements. Clean interior of piping of dirt and other superfluous material as work progresses. Maintain swab or drag-in-line and pull past each joint as it is completed. Place plugs in ends of uncompleted piping at end of day or whenever work stops.
- B. Install soil, waste and vent piping pitched to drain at minimum slope of 1/4 inch per foot (2 percent) for piping 3 inches and smaller, and 1/8 inch per foot (1 percent) for piping 4 inches and larger.

### 3.3 INSTALLATION OF HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. Install hangers and supports in accordance with Section 22 05 29 “Hangers & Supports for Plumbing Systems”.

### 3.4 INSTALLATION OF DRAINAGE PIPING PRODUCTS

- A. Cleanouts: Install in sanitary aboveground piping and sanitary building drain piping as indicated, as required by governing Plumbing Code; and at each change in direction of piping greater than 45 deg; at minimum intervals of 50 feet for piping 4 inches and smaller and 100 feet for larger piping; and at base of each vertical soil or waste stack. Install floor and wall cleanout covers for concealed piping, select type to match adjacent building finish. Cleanouts shall be same size as pipe up to 4 inches and not less than 4 inches for larger pipe. All cleanouts shall be accessible. All cleanouts shall be opened, cleaned, and greased after all concrete work is completed.
- B. Outside cleanouts shall be brought up flush with finish grade or paving. Where at grade, they shall be set in 14 inches x 14 inches x 5 inches concrete pads.
- C. Inside cleanouts shall be brought up flush with floors and provided with cleanout covers or in wall with wall cleanout cover.

- D. Semi-cast trap primer tailpiece shall be installed below lavatories/sinks, as shown or noted to replenish water seal in p-traps. Extend ½” type ‘K’ copper drain pipe down in wall and under floor, sloped to drain. Provide escutcheon at wall penetration.

### 3.5 EQUIPMENT CONNECTIONS

- A. Piping Runouts to Fixtures: Provide soil and waste piping runouts to equipment, plumbing fixtures, and drains with approved trap of sizes indicated; but in no case smaller than required by governing Plumbing Code. Comply with equipment manufacturer's instructions where not indicated otherwise.
- B. Rough-in and connect all kitchen equipment, including any interconnecting piping. Provide waste piping to drains and any required traps or fittings. Rough-in in accord with equipment suppliers rough-in drawings. Provide all waste and vent piping work required for equipment installation, adjust, and leave in operation according to manufacturer's recommendation.

### 3.6 PIPING TESTS

- A. Test soil, waste, and vent piping system in accordance with requirements of governing Plumbing Code, but not less than 10 foot head water test.

END OF SECTION 22 13 16

## SECTION 22 33 00 - ELECTRIC, DOMESTIC WATER HEATERS (LIGHT COMMERCIAL)

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following for domestic water systems:
  - 1. Light commercial, electric water heaters ("Lo-Boy").
  - 2. Compression Tanks.
  - 3. Accessories.

#### 1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type and size of water heater. Include rated capacities; shipping, installed, and operating weights; furnished specialties; and accessories.
- B. Maintenance Data: For water heaters to include in maintenance manuals specified in Division 1.

#### 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain same type of water heaters through one source from a single manufacturer.
- B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

#### 1.5 WARRANTY

- A. Delete this Article unless special warranty for heating elements, storage tank, or other component is required. Household and small commercial water heaters cannot usually justify added cost of special warranties.
- B. When warranties are required, verify with Owner's counsel that special warranties stated in this Article are not less than remedies available to Owner under prevailing local laws. Coordinate with Division 1 Section "Warranties."
- C. General Warranty: Special warranty specified in this Article shall not deprive Owner of other rights Owner may have under other provisions of the Contract Documents and shall be in

addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties made by Contractor under requirements of the Contract Documents.

- D. Special Warranty: Written warranty, executed by manufacturer agreeing to repair or replace components of water heaters that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
  - 1. Failures include storage tanks.
  - 2. Warranty Period: From date of Substantial Completion:
    - a. Storage Tanks: 10 years.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - 1. Residential, Storage, Electric Water Heaters:
    - a. A.O. Smith:
      - 1) Model DEL (Lo Boy).
      - 2) Model DEN (Standard).
    - b. Rheem Manufacturing Co.; Ruud Water Heater Div.:
      - 1) Model ELDS (Lo Boy).
      - 2) Model ELD (Standard).
    - c. State Industries:
      - 1) Model CPE-20MSA (Lo Boy).
      - 2) Model CPE-20RTA (Standard).
  - 2. Drain Pan Units:
    - a. Safety: W. H. Safety Products, Inc.
  - 3. Expansion Tank:
    - a. State Waterguard, IAPMO approved for potable water.
  - 4. Temperature & Pressure Relief Valves:
    - a. Watts Series 335

### 2.2 LIGHT-COMMERCIAL, STORAGE, ELECTRIC WATER HEATERS

- A. Description: Comply with UL 174 or UL 1453, and listed by manufacturer for commercial applications.
- B. Storage Tank Construction: ASME-code steel with 150-psig (1035-kPa) working-pressure rating.

1. Tappings: Factory fabricated of materials compatible with tank for piping connections, relief valve, pressure gage, thermometer, drain, anode rod, and controls as required. Attach tappings to tank before testing and labeling. Include ASME B1.20.1, pipe thread.
  2. Interior Finish: Materials and thicknesses complying with NSF 61, barrier materials for potable-water tank linings. Extend finish into and through tank fittings and outlets.
  3. Insulation: Comply with ASHRAE 90.1. Surround entire storage tank except connections and controls.
  4. Jacket: Steel, with enameled finish.
- C. Heating Elements: Two electric, screw-in, immersion type.
1. Temperature Control: Adjustable thermostat with wiring arrangement for non-simultaneous operation.
  2. Safety Controls: Automatic, high-temperature-limit and low-water cutoff devices or systems.
- D. Drain Valve: ASSE 1005, corrosion-resistant metal, factory installed.
- E. Anode Rod: Factory installed, magnesium.
- F. Dip Tube: Factory installed. Not required if cold-water inlet is near bottom of storage tank.
- G. Special Requirement: NSF 5 construction.

### 2.3 COMPRESSION TANKS

- A. Retain this Article only if small, non-ASME-code, diaphragm tanks with a capacity of 25 gal. (95 L) or less are required. Small tanks are usually available with 150-psig (1035-kPa) working-pressure rating. Large tanks are usually available with 100-psig (690-kPa) working-pressure rating. A multiple, small-tank arrangement may be used to match system pressure and volume requirements. Other compression tanks are specified in Division 15 Section "Potable-Water Storage Tanks."
- B. Description: Steel, pressure-rated tank constructed with welded joints and factory-installed, butyl-rubber diaphragm. Include air precharge to minimum system-operating pressure at tank.
1. Construction:
    - a. Tappings: Factory-fabricated steel, welded to tank before testing and labeling. Include ASME B1.20.1 pipe thread.
    - b. Interior Finish: Comply with NSF 61 barrier materials for potable-water tank linings, including extending finish into and through tank fittings and outlets.
    - c. Air-Charging Valve: Factory installed.
  2. If more than one compression tank is required on Project, delete subparagraph and associated subparagraphs below and schedule tanks on Drawings.
  3. Capacity and Characteristics:
    - a. Working-Pressure Rating: 150 psig (1035 kPa).
    - b. Capacity Acceptable: As indicated on the drawings.

## 2.4 WATER HEATER ACCESSORIES

- A. Combination Temperature and Pressure Relief Valves: ASME rated and stamped and complying with ASME PTC 25.3. Include relieving capacity at least as great as heat input and include pressure setting less than water heater working-pressure rating. Select relief valve with sensing element that extends into tank.
- B. Vacuum Relief Valves: Comply with ASME PTC 25.3. Furnish for installation in piping.
  - 1. Exception: Omit if water heater has integral vacuum-relieving device.
- C. Drain Pans: Corrosion-resistant metal with raised edge. Include dimensions not less than base of water heater and include drain outlet not less than NPS 3/4 (DN20).
- D. Piping-Type Heat Traps: Field-fabricated piping arrangement according to ASHRAE 90.1 or ASHRAE 90.2.
- E. Water Heater Mounting Brackets: Pre-fabricated steel bracket for wall mounting and capable of supporting water heater and water or 600 lbs, whichever is greater. Provide brackets where indicated on the Drawings.
- F. Drain Plans: Corrosion-resistant metal with raised edge. Include dimensions not less than base of water heater and include drain outlet not less than NPS 3/4 (DN 20).

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 WATER HEATER INSTALLATION

- A. Install water heaters, level and plumb, according to layout drawings, original design, and referenced standards. Maintain manufacturer's recommended clearances. Arrange units so controls and devices needing service are accessible.
- B. Install temperature and pressure relief valves in top portion of storage tanks. Use relief valves with sensing elements that extend into tanks. Extend relief valve outlet with water piping in continuous downward pitch and discharge onto closest floor drain or into open drain as directed.
- C. Install vacuum relief valves in cold-water-inlet piping.
- D. Install water heater drain piping as indirect waste to spill into open drains or over floor drains.
- E. Install piping-type heat traps on inlet and outlet piping of water heater storage tanks without integral or fitting-type heat traps.
- F. Install expansion tank.
- G. Fill water heaters with water.
- H. Charge expansion tank with air.

### 3.2 CONNECTIONS

- A. Coordinate piping installations and specialty arrangements with schematics on Drawings and with requirements specified in piping systems. If Drawings are explicit enough, these requirements may be reduced or omitted.
- B. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Division 15 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- C. Install piping adjacent to water heater to allow service and maintenance.
- D. Connect hot- and cold-water piping with shutoff valves and unions.
- E. Make connections with dielectric fittings where piping is made of dissimilar metal.
- F. Electrical Connections: Power wiring and disconnect switches are specified in Division 16 Sections. Arrange wiring to allow unit service.
- G. Ground equipment.
  - 1. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A and UL 486B.

### 3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. In addition to manufacturer's written installation and startup checks, perform the following:
  - 1. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
  - 2. Verify that piping system tests are complete.
  - 3. Check for piping connection leaks.
  - 4. Check for clear relief valve inlets, outlets, and drain piping.
  - 5. Test operation of safety controls, relief valves, and devices.
  - 6. Energize electric circuits.
  - 7. Adjust operating controls.
  - 8. Adjust hot-water-outlet temperature settings. Do not set above 140 deg F (60 deg C) unless piping system application requires higher temperature.

### 3.4 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain water heaters.
  - 1. Review data in maintenance manuals. Refer to Division 1 Section "Contract Closeout" or "Operation and Maintenance Data."

END OF SECTION 22 33 00

## SECTION 22 42 00 - PLUMBING FIXTURES

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and General provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification sections, apply to work of this Section.

#### 1.2 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

- A. Extent of plumbing fixtures and trim work is indicated by drawings and schedules, and by requirements of this Section.
- B. Types of plumbing fixtures required for the project are indicated by the drawings and schedules.
- C. Refer to Division 22 Sections for domestic water piping systems used in conjunction with plumbing fixtures; not work of this Section.
- D. Refer to Division 22 Sections for soil and waste piping systems used in conjunction with plumbing fixtures; not work of this Section.
- E. Refer to Division 26 Sections for electrical connections to water coolers and other plumbing fixtures; not work of this Section.

#### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Definitions in this Article are terms from standards, references, and model plumbing codes. See Evaluations for a comprehensive list of definitions.
- B. Accessible Fixture: Plumbing fixture that can be approached, entered, and used by people with disabilities.
- C. Fitting: Device that controls flow of water into or out of plumbing fixture. Fittings specified in this Section include supplies and stops, faucets and spouts, drains and tailpieces, and traps and waste pipes. Piping and general-duty valves are included where indicated.

#### 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturers: Provide products by one of the manufacturers listed in the schedule on the drawings or approved equivalent.
- B. Plumbing Fixture Standards: Comply with applicable portions of governing Plumbing Code pertaining to materials and installation of plumbing fixtures.



- C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- D. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with requirements of CABO A117.1, "Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities;" Public Law 90-480, "Architectural Barriers Act;" and Public Law 101-336, "Americans with Disabilities Act;" regarding plumbing fixtures for physically handicapped people.
- E. PDI Compliance: Comply with standards established by Plumbing and Drainage Institute pertaining to plumbing fixture supports.
- F. UL Labels: Provide water coolers which have been listed and labeled by Underwriters Laboratories.
- G. ARI Labels: Provide water coolers which are rated and certified in accordance with applicable Air-Conditioning and Refrigeration Institute standards.
- H. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with requirements in ICC A117.1, "Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities" and Public Law 101-336, "Americans with Disabilities Act" about plumbing fixtures for people with disabilities.
- I. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with requirements in U.S. Architectural & Transportation Barriers Compliance Board's "Uniform Federal Accessibility Standards (UFAS), 1985-494-187" about plumbing fixtures for people with disabilities.
- J. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with requirements in Public Law 102-486, "Energy Policy Act," about water flow and consumption rates for plumbing fixtures.
- K. NSF Standard: Comply with NSF 61, "Drinking Water System Components--Health Effects," for fixture materials that will be in contact with potable water.
- L. Select combinations of fixtures and trim, faucets, fittings, and other components that are compatible.
- M. Comply with the following applicable standards and other requirements specified for plumbing fixtures:
  - 1. Vitreous-China Fixtures: ASME A112.19.2M.
- N. Comply with the following applicable standards and other requirements specified for lavatory and sink faucets:
  - 1. Faucets: ASME A112.18.1M.
  - 2. Hose-Connection Vacuum Breakers: ASSE 1011.
  - 3. Hose-Coupling Threads: ASME B1.20.7.
  - 4. Integral, Atmospheric Vacuum Breakers: ASSE 1001.
  - 5. NSF Materials: NSF 61.
  - 6. Pipe Threads: ASME B1.20.1.

## 1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's specifications for plumbing fixtures and trim, including catalog cut of each fixture type and trim item furnished, roughing-in dimensioned drawings, templates for cutting substrates, fixture carriers, and installation instructions.
- B. Maintenance Data: Submit maintenance data and parts lists for each fixture type and trim item, including instructions for care of finishes. Include this data in maintenance manual.

## 1.6 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver plumbing fixtures individually wrapped in factory-fabricated containers.
- B. Handle plumbing fixtures carefully to prevent breakage, chipping, and scoring the fixture finish. Do not install damaged plumbing fixtures; replace and return damaged units to equipment manufacturer.

## 1.7 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate roughing-in and final plumbing fixture locations, and verify that fixtures can be installed to comply with original design and referenced standards.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the manufacturers specified and as scheduled on the Drawings.

### 2.2 PLUMBING FIXTURES

- A. General: Provide factory-fabricated fixtures of type, style, and material indicated. For each type fixture, provide fixture manufacturer's standard trim, carrier, seats, and valves as indicated by their published product information; either as designed and constructed, or as recommended by the manufacturer, and as required for a complete installation. Where more than one type is indicated, selection is Installer's option; but, all fixtures of same type must be furnished by single manufacturer. Where type is not otherwise indicated, provide fixtures complying with governing regulations.

### 2.3 PLUMBING FITTINGS, TRIM AND ACCESSORIES

- A. Water Outlets: At locations where water is supplied (by manual, automatic or remote control), provide commercial quality faucets, valves, or dispensing devices, of type and size indicated, and as required to operate as indicated. Provide low consumption type where so scheduled or where required by Code. Include manual shutoff valves and connecting stem pipes to permit outlet servicing without shut-down of water supply piping systems.

1. Vacuum Breakers: Provide with flush valves and elsewhere where required by governing regulations, including locations where water outlets are equipped for hose attachment.
- B. P-Traps: Include removable P-traps where drains are indicated for direct connection to drainage system.
- C. Carriers: Provide cast-iron supports for fixtures of either graphitic gray iron, ductile iron, or malleable iron as indicated.
- D. Fixture Bolt Caps: Provide manufacturer's standard exposed fixture bolt caps finished to match fixture finish.
- E. Escutcheons: Where fixture supplies and drains penetrate walls in exposed locations and within cabinets, provide chrome plated cast-brass escutcheons with set screw.
- F. Aerators: Provide aerators of types approved by Health Departments having jurisdiction.
- G. Comply with additional fixture requirements contained in fixture schedule on drawings.
- H. Floor Drains: Provide drains equivalent to that scheduled on drawings. Provide minimum top size of 5 inches for 2 inches size, 6 inches for 3 inches size, and 10 inches for 4 inches size. Include clamping ring for drains in waterproofed membrane floors. Provide drains with water passage size not smaller than outlet size.
- I. Trap Primer Tail Piece: Refer to "Section 22 13 16 Soil, Waste, & Vent Piping System".

## 2.4 MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide materials which have been selected for their surface flatness and smoothness. Exposed surfaces which exhibit pitting, seam marks, roller marks, foundry sand holes, stains, discoloration, or other surface imperfections on finished units are not acceptable.
- B. Where fittings, trim and accessories are exposed or semi-exposed, provide bright chrome-plated or polished stainless steel units. Provide copper or brass where not exposed.
- C. Stainless Steel Sheets: Type 302/304, hardest workable temper.
  1. Finishes: No. 4, bright, directional polish on exposed surfaces.
- D. Vitreous China: High quality, free from fire cracks, spots, blisters, pinholes, and specks; glaze exposed surfaces.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine roughing-in for water soil and for waste piping systems and supports to verify actual locations and sizes of piping connections and that locations and types of supports match those indicated, before plumbing fixture installation. Use manufacturer's roughing-in data if roughing-in data are not indicated.

- B. Examine walls, floors, and cabinets for suitable conditions where fixtures are to be installed.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.2 FIXTURE INSTALLATION

- A. Assemble fixtures, trim, fittings, and other components according to manufacturers' written instructions.
- B. For wall-hanging fixtures, install off-floor supports affixed to building substrate.
- C. Install floor-mounting fixtures on closet flanges or other attachments to piping or building substrate.
- D. Install wall-hanging fixtures with tubular waste piping attached to supports.
- E. Install counter-mounting fixtures in and attached to casework.
- F. Install fixtures level and plumb according to manufacturers' written instructions and roughing-in drawings.
- G. Install water-supply piping with stop on each supply to each fixture to be connected to water distribution piping. Attach supplies to supports or substrate within pipe spaces behind fixtures. Install stops in locations where they can be easily reached for operation.
  - 1. Exception: Use ball, gate, or globe valve if stops are not specified with fixture.
- H. Install trap and tubular waste piping on drain outlet of each fixture to be directly connected to sanitary drainage system.
- I. Install tubular waste piping on drain outlet of each fixture to be indirectly connected to drainage system.
- J. Install flushometer valves for accessible urinals with handle mounted on wide side of compartment. Install other actuators in locations that are easy for people with disabilities to reach.
- K. Install toilet seats on water closets.
- L. Install faucet-spout fittings with specified flow rates and patterns in faucet spouts if faucets are not available with required rates and patterns. Include adapters if required.
- M. Install water-supply, flow-control fittings with specified flow rates in fixture supplies at stop valves.
- N. Install faucet, flow-control fittings with specified flow rates and patterns in faucet spouts if faucets are not available with required rates and patterns. Include adapters if required.
- O. Install traps on fixture outlets.
  - 1. Exception: Omit trap on fixtures with integral traps.
  - 2. Exception: Omit trap on indirect wastes, unless otherwise indicated.

- P. Install escutcheons at piping wall ceiling penetrations in exposed, finished locations and within cabinets and millwork. Use deep-pattern escutcheons if required to conceal protruding fittings.
- Q. Seal joints between fixtures and walls, floors, and counters using sanitary-type, one-part, mildew-resistant, silicone sealant. Match sealant color to fixture color. Refer to Division 7 Section "Joint Sealants" for sealant and installation requirements.
- R. Provide deep seal p-traps for all floor drains.

### 3.3 CONNECTIONS

- A. Coordinate piping installations and specialty arrangements with schematics on Drawings and with requirements specified in piping systems. If Drawings are explicit enough, these requirements may be reduced or omitted.
- B. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Division 15 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- C. Connect water supplies from water distribution piping to fixtures.
- D. Connect drain piping from fixtures to drainage piping.
- E. Supply and Waste Connections to Plumbing Fixtures: Connect fixtures with water supplies, stops, risers, traps, and waste piping. Use size fittings required to match fixtures. Connect to plumbing piping.
- F. Supply and Waste Connections to Fixtures and Equipment Specified in Other Sections: Connect fixtures and equipment with water supplies, stops, risers, traps, and waste piping specified. Use size fittings required to match fixtures and equipment. Connect to plumbing piping.
- G. Ground equipment.
  - 1. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A and UL 486B.

### 3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Revise this Article as required if Owner-furnished fixtures or fixtures specified in other Sections are included in this Project.
- B. Verify that installed fixtures are categories and types specified for locations where installed.
- C. Check that fixtures are complete with trim, faucets, fittings, and other specified components.
- D. Inspect installed fixtures for damage. Replace damaged fixtures and components.
- E. Test installed fixtures after water systems are pressurized for proper operation. Replace malfunctioning fixtures and components, then retest. Repeat procedure until units operate properly.

### 3.5 ADJUSTING

- A. Operate and adjust faucets and controls. Replace damaged and malfunctioning fixtures, fittings, and controls.
- B. In paragraph below, delete appliances not included in this Section.
- C. Operate and adjust controls. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls.
- D. Delete fixture types in first paragraph below not in Project.
- E. Adjust water pressure at faucets and flushometer valves to produce proper flow and stream.
- F. Replace washers and seals of leaking and dripping faucets and stops.

### 3.6 CLEANING

- A. Clean fixtures, faucets, and other fittings with manufacturers' recommended cleaning methods and materials. Do the following:
  - 1. Remove faucet spouts and strainers, remove sediment and debris, and reinstall strainers and spouts.
  - 2. Remove sediment and debris from drains.

### 3.7 PROTECTION

- A. Provide protective covering for installed fixtures and fittings.
- B. Do not allow use of fixtures for temporary facilities unless approved in writing by Owner.

END OF SECTION 22 42 00

## SECTION 23 05 00 - BASIC MECHANICAL MATERIALS AND METHODS – HVAC SYSTEMS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
  - 1. Piping materials and installation instructions common to most piping systems
  - 2. Dielectric fittings
  - 3. Flexible connectors
  - 4. Sleeves
  - 5. Escutcheons
  - 6. Grout
  - 7. Equipment installation requirements common to equipment sections
  - 8. Painting and finishing
  - 9. Concrete bases
  - 10. Supports and anchorages
  - 11. Motor starters

#### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Finished Spaces: Spaces other than mechanical and electrical equipment rooms, furred spaces, pipe and duct shafts, unheated spaces immediately below roof, spaces above ceilings, unexcavated spaces, crawlspaces, and tunnels.
- B. Exposed, Interior Installations: Exposed to view indoors. Examples include finished occupied spaces and mechanical equipment rooms.
- C. Exposed, Exterior Installations: Exposed to view outdoors or subject to outdoor ambient temperatures and weather conditions. Examples include rooftop locations.
- D. Concealed, Interior Installations: Concealed from view and protected from physical contact by building occupants. Examples include above ceilings and in duct shafts.
- E. Concealed, Exterior Installations: Concealed from view and protected from weather conditions and physical contact by building occupants but subject to outdoor ambient temperatures. Examples include installations within unheated shelters.
- F. "Furnish": Supply and deliver to Project site, ready for unloading, unpacking, assembly, installation, and similar operations.

- G. "Install": Operations at Project site including unloading, temporarily storing, unpacking, assembling, erecting, placing, anchoring, applying, working to dimension, finishing, curing, protecting, cleaning, and similar operations.
- H. "Provide": Except as otherwise defined in greater detail, the term "provide" means furnish and install, complete in every respect and ready for the intended use, as applicable in each instance.
- I. "Inspect": The term "inspect" or "inspection: when used to describe observation of the Contractor's Work by the Engineer shall mean an endeavor to guard the Owner against defects and deficiencies in the Work and to determine, in general, if the Work is being performed in a manner such that, when completed, it will be in accordance with the Contract Documents.
- J. Wiring: the term "wiring" shall include providing raceway, conductors, and cable in accordance with the requirements of Division 16.
- K. The following are industry abbreviations for plastic materials:
  - 1. ABS: Acrylonitrile-butadiene-styrene plastic.
  - 2. PVC: Polyvinyl chloride plastic.
- L. The following are industry abbreviations for rubber materials:
  - 1. EPDM: Ethylene-propylene-diene terpolymer rubber.
  - 2. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene rubber.

#### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For the following:
  - 1. Dielectric fittings.
  - 2. Escutcheons.
- B. Shop Drawings: Detail fabrication and installation for metal supports and anchorage for mechanical materials and equipment.

#### 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Steel Support Welding: Qualify processes and operators according to AWS D1.1, "Structural Welding Code--Steel."
- B. Equipment Selection: Equipment of higher electrical characteristics, capacities, and ratings may be furnished provided such proposed equipment is approved in writing and connecting mechanical and electrical services, circuit breakers, conduit, motors, bases, and equipment spaces are appropriately modified. The Contractor will be responsible for any added costs for such modifications. If minimum energy ratings or efficiencies of equipment are specified, equipment must meet design and commissioning requirements.
- C. Drawings: The Mechanical drawings show the general arrangement of piping, equipment, and appurtenances, and shall be followed as closely as actual building construction and the work of other trades will permit. The Mechanical work shall conform to the requirements shown on all



the drawings. Because of the small scale of the mechanical drawings, it is not possible to indicate all offsets, fittings, and accessories which may be required. The Contractor shall investigate the structural and finish conditions and other building components affecting the work and shall arrange his work accordingly, providing such offsets, fittings, and accessories as may be required to meet such conditions. No extras will be approved for required additional offsets and fittings. Any offsets or additional fittings required to coordinate mechanical systems with existing conditions and other trades, or that are necessary for the complete installation of the system, including modifications to shop or off-site fabricated piping and/or ductwork, all shall be provided by the Contractor at no additional cost to the Owner.

D. Codes and Standards: comply with the following codes. Comply with the latest edition except where indicated otherwise or a specific edition is required by the authority having jurisdiction:

1. International Building Code
2. International Mechanical Code
3. Louisiana State Plumbing Code
4. Louisiana State Energy Code
5. Ruston Plumbing and Mechanical Codes
6. NFPA 54, 70, 72, 90A, 90B, 96, and 101
7. All applicable local codes

#### 1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver pipes and tubes with factory-applied end caps. Maintain end caps through shipping, storage, and handling to prevent pipe end damage and prevent entrance of dirt, debris, and moisture.
- B. Protect stored pipes and tubes from moisture and dirt. Elevate above grade. Do not exceed structural capacity of floor, if stored inside.
- C. Protect fittings and piping specialties from moisture and dirt.

#### 1.7 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate mechanical equipment installation with other building components and existing conditions.
- B. Arrange for pipe spaces, chases, slots, and openings in building structure during progress of construction to allow for mechanical installations.
- C. Coordinate installation of required supporting devices and set sleeves in poured-in-place concrete and other structural components, as they are constructed.
- D. Sequence, coordinate, and integrate installations of mechanical materials and equipment for efficient flow of the Work. Coordinate installation of large equipment requiring positioning before closing in building.
- E. Coordinate connection of mechanical systems with exterior underground utilities and services. Comply with requirements of governing regulations, franchised service companies, and

controlling agencies. Costs for all utility connections shall be the Contractor's responsibility, including any connections made by the utility company.

- F. Coordinate installation of identifying devices after completing covering and painting, if devices are applied to surfaces. Install identifying devices before installing acoustical ceilings and other concealment.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by firms regularly engaged in the manufacture of products required, whose products have been in satisfactory use in similar service.

### 2.2 PIPE, TUBE, AND FITTINGS

- A. Refer to individual Division 23 Piping Sections and "Pipe and Fitting Material Schedule" on the drawings for pipe, tube, and fitting materials and joining methods.
- B. Pipe Threads: ASME B1.20.1 for factory-threaded pipe and pipe fittings.

### 2.3 JOINING MATERIALS

- A. Refer to individual Division 23 Piping Sections and "Pipe and Fitting Material Schedule" on the Drawings for special joining materials not listed below.
- B. Solder Filler Metals: ASTM B 32, lead-free alloys. Include water-flushable flux according to ASTM B 813.
- C. Brazing Filler Metals: AWS A5.8, BAg1, silver alloy.
- D. Welding Filler Metals: Comply with AWS D10.12 for welding materials appropriate for wall thickness and chemical analysis of steel pipe being welded.

### 2.4 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

- A. Description: Combination fitting of copper alloy and ferrous materials with threaded, flanged, solder-joint, plain, or weld-neck end connections that match piping system materials and isolate joined dissimilar metals to prevent galvanic action and stop corrosion.
- B. Insulating Material: Suitable for system fluid, pressure, and temperature.
- C. Dielectric Nipples: Electroplated steel nipple with inert and noncorrosive, thermoplastic lining; plain, threaded, or grooved ends; and 300-psig (2070-kPa) minimum working pressure at 225 deg F (107 deg C).

## 2.5 SLEEVES

- A. Galvanized-Steel Sheet: 0.0239-inch (0.6-mm) minimum thickness; round tube closed with welded longitudinal joint.
- B. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, galvanized, plain ends.

## 2.6 ESCUTCHEONS

- A. Description: Manufactured wall and ceiling escutcheons and floor plates, with an ID to closely fit around pipe, tube, and insulation of insulated piping and an OD that completely covers opening.
- B. One-Piece, Deep-Pattern Type: Deep-drawn, box-shaped brass with polished chrome-plated finish.
- C. One-Piece, Cast-Brass Type: With set screw.
  - 1. Finish: Polished chrome-plated.
- D. Split-Plate, Stamped-Steel Type: With concealed hinge, spring clips, and chrome-plated finish.

## 2.7 GROUT

- A. Description: ASTM C 1107, Grade B, nonshrink and nonmetallic, dry hydraulic-cement grout.
  - 1. Characteristics: Post-hardening, volume-adjusting, nonstaining, noncorrosive, nongaseous, and recommended for interior and exterior applications.
  - 2. Design Mix: 5000-psi (34.5-MPa), 28-day compressive strength.
  - 3. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

## 2.8 MOTOR STARTERS

- A. Square D TeSys D-Line, General Electric CR300-Line, or approved equivalent (except where reduced voltage type are specified) with overload protection in each phase (with correctly sized heaters) in NEMA Type I enclosure unless noted otherwise, reset button in cover, and all of the same manufacturer. Provide auxiliary contacts for interlocking where required. Coordinate auxiliary contact needs with Section Building, Management, and Control Systems. Include HOA switch and pilot light in cover. Provide control power step-down transformer with sufficient additional capacity to handle essential control requirements (coordinate with Section Building, Management, and Control Systems).

## 2.9 IDENTIFYING DEVICES AND LABELS

- A. General: Manufacturer's standard products of categories and types required for each application as referenced in other Division 22 Sections. If more than one type is specified for application, selection is Installer's option, but provide one selection for each product category.

- B. Equipment Nameplates: Metal nameplate with operational data engraved or stamped; permanently fastened to equipment. Manufacturer's nameplate is acceptable if all data is included.
  - 1. Data: Manufacturer, product name, model number, serial number, capacity, operating and power characteristics, labels of tested compliances, and similar essential data.
  - 2. Location: Accessible and visible location.
- C. Snap-on Plastic Pipe Markers: Manufacturer's standard preprinted, semirigid, snap on, color-coded, complying with ASME A13.1.
- D. Plastic Equipment Markers: Black, laminated plastic.
  - 1. Nomenclature: Include the following, matching terminology on schedules as closely as possible:
    - a. Name and plan number (AHU No. 1, Fan No. 1, etc.).
  - 2. Size: Approximate 2-1/2 by 4 inches (65 by 100 mm).
- E. Lettering and Graphics: Coordinate names, abbreviations, and other designations used in mechanical identification, with corresponding designations indicated. Use numbers, lettering, and wording indicated for proper identification and operation/maintenance of mechanical systems and equipment.
  - 1. Multiple Systems: If multiple systems of same generic name are indicated, provide identification that indicates individual system number and service such as "AHU No. 1," or "Standpipe F12."

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 PIPING SYSTEMS - COMMON REQUIREMENTS

- A. Install piping according to the following requirements and Division 23 Sections specifying piping systems.
- B. Install components with pressure rating equal to or greater than system operating pressure.
- C. Install piping at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited, unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Install piping tight to slabs, beams, joists, columns, walls, and other building elements. Allow sufficient space above removable ceiling panels to allow for ceiling panel removal.
- E. Locate groups of pipes parallel to each other, spaced to permit valve servicing.
- F. Install couplings according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- G. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems. Indicated locations and arrangements were used to size pipe and calculate friction

loss, expansion, pump sizing, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Coordination Drawings.

- H. Install piping in concealed locations, unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.
- I. Install all buried water piping, regardless of content, a minimum of 12 inches below and 12 inches laterally from any buried electrical line. Whether in conduit or direct buried cable, this requirement shall apply regardless of voltage of the electrical line.
- J. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.
- K. Install piping to permit valve servicing.
- L. Install piping at indicated slopes.
- M. Install piping free of sags and bends.
- N. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.
- O. Pulled-tee, extruded-tee, thread-o-let, weld-o-let, and mitered elbow connections are not acceptable, unless specifically indicated otherwise. Provide manufactured tee and elbow fittings.
- P. Install tees with removable threaded cleanout plugs at each change in direction in all condensate drain piping.
- Q. Select system components with pressure rating equal to or greater than system operating pressure.
- R. Install escutcheons for penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors according to the following:
  - 1. New Piping:
    - a. Piping with Fitting or Sleeve Protruding from Wall: One-piece, deep-pattern type.
    - b. Chrome-Plated Piping: Cast-brass type with chrome-plated finish, split-casing for existing piping, and one-piece for new piping.
    - c. Insulated and Bare Piping: Split-plate, stamped-steel type with concealed hinge and spring clips.
    - d. Bare Piping at Floor Penetrations in Equipment Rooms: Split-casting, floor-plate type.
- S. Sleeves are not required for core-drilled holes.
- T. Permanent sleeves are not required for holes formed by removable PE sleeves.
- U. Install sleeves for pipes passing through concrete and masonry walls, gypsum-board partitions, and concrete floor and roof slabs.
  - 1. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces.

- a. Exception: Extend sleeves installed in floors of mechanical equipment areas or other wet areas 2 inches (50 mm) above finished floor level.
- 2. Install sleeves in new walls and slabs as new walls and slabs are constructed.
- 3. Install sleeves that are large enough to provide 1/4-inch (6.4-mm) annular clear space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation. Use the following sleeve materials:
  - a. Steel Pipe Sleeves: For pipes smaller than NPS 6 (DN 150).
  - b. Steel Sheet Sleeves: For pipes NPS 6 (DN 150) and larger, penetrating interior walls.
  - c. Stack Sleeve Fittings: For pipes penetrating floors with membrane waterproofing. Secure flashing between clamping flanges. Install section of cast-iron soil pipe to extend sleeve to 2 inches (50 mm) above finished floor level. Refer to Division 7 Section, "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim" for flashing.
    - 1) Seal space outside of sleeve fittings with grout.
- 4. Seal annular space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation, using joint sealants appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Refer to Division 7 Section "Joint Sealants" for materials and installation.
- V. Fire-Barrier Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at pipe penetrations. Seal pipe penetrations with firestop materials that are approved for the application and that preserve the intended fire/smoke rating of the separation being penetrated. Refer to Division 7 Section, "Through-Penetration Firestop Systems" for materials.
- W. Verify final equipment locations before roughing-in.
- X. Refer to equipment specifications in other Sections of these Specifications for roughing-in requirements.

### 3.2 PIPING JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Join pipe and fittings according to the following requirements, Division 15 Sections, and Schedules on the drawings, specifying piping systems.
- B. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.
- C. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipe and fittings before assembly.
- D. Soldered Joints: Apply ASTM B 813, water-flushable flux, unless otherwise indicated, to tube end. Construct joints according to ASTM B 828 or CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook," using lead-free solder alloy complying with ASTM B 32.
- E. Brazed Joints: Construct joints according to AWS's "Brazing Handbook," "Pipe and Tube" Chapter, using copper-phosphorus brazing filler metal complying with AWS A5.8.

- F. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:
1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dry seal threading is specified.
  2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged. Do not use pipe sections that have cracked or open welds.

### 3.3 PIPING CONNECTIONS

- A. Make connections according to the following, unless otherwise indicated:
1. Install unions, in piping NPS 2 (DN 50) and smaller, adjacent to each valve and at final connection to each piece of equipment.
  2. Dry Piping Systems: Install dielectric unions to connect piping materials of dissimilar metals.
  3. Wet Piping Systems: Install dielectric coupling and nipple fittings to connect piping materials of dissimilar metals.

### 3.4 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION - COMMON REQUIREMENTS

- A. Manufacturer's Installation and Operating Instructions: All equipment and material shall be installed and operated in strict accord with manufacturer's "Installation and Operating Instructions." The manufacturer's installation instructions shall become part of this specification, and shall take precedence over and/or supplement any specification herein and as shown and/or described on plans. All individual items of equipment and components thereof shall be 100 percent accessible for repair, removal, or replacement without functional impairment or dismantling of any adjoining major surfaces or assemblies.
- B. Install equipment to allow maximum possible headroom unless specific mounting heights are not indicated.
- C. Install equipment level and plumb, parallel and perpendicular to other building systems and components in exposed interior spaces, unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Install mechanical equipment to facilitate service, maintenance, and repair or replacement of components. Connect equipment for ease of disconnecting, with minimum interference to other installations. Extend grease fittings to accessible locations.
- E. Install equipment to allow right of way for piping installed at required slope.
- F. Cut and drill floors, roofs, walls, partitions, ceilings, and other surfaces as required to permit installation of mechanical piping, ducts, and equipment. Perform cutting by skilled mechanics of trades involved.
- G. Repair and refinish disturbed finish materials and other surfaces to match adjacent undisturbed surfaces. Install new fireproofing where existing firestopping has been disturbed. Repair and refinish materials and other surfaces by skilled mechanics of trades involved.

- H. Electrical Work: Wherever equipment requiring electrical power connection is specified, all wiring shall be furnished and installed under Division 26 of the Specifications. Motor starters, starting switches, protective devices, and other means for the operation and control of equipment shall be furnished under the various Division 23 Sections, and installed and electrically connected complete under Division 26 unless otherwise specifically noted, except that control devices that are installed in or on ducts, piping, or mechanical equipment shall be mounted under Division 23. If equipment is furnished requiring power wiring different from that indicated on the electrical drawings, the Contractor furnishing the equipment shall be responsible for any required revisions and pay any additional costs connected therewith. Wiring revisions shall be submitted to the Architect for approval prior to installation.
1. Motor starters shall be provided for each poly phase motor and for single phase motors requiring automatic control. See motor control center schedule on electrical drawings for starters that will be provided under Division 26. Additional disconnects required by the National Electrical Code shall be furnished, installed, and connected under Division 26 of the Specifications.
  2. Contractors furnishing items to be wired shall provide adequate wiring diagrams.
  3. Temperature control wiring shall be furnished and installed in raceway under Division 23 according to the requirements of Division 26, specifically Section 26 05 19, "Conductors and Cables," and Section 26 05 33, "Raceways and Boxes."

### 3.5 EARTHWORK

- A. Refer to Division 2 Section, "Earthwork" for excavation, trenching and backfilling.

### 3.6 PAINTING

- A. Touching Up: Clean field welds and abraded areas of shop paint. Paint exposed areas immediately after erecting hangers and supports. Use same materials as used for shop painting. Comply with SSPC-PA 1 requirements for touching up field-painted surfaces.
1. Apply paint by brush or spray to provide a minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mils (0.05 mm).
- B. Touching Up: Cleaning and touchup painting of field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint on miscellaneous metal are specified in Division 9 Section "Painting."
- C. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and apply galvanizing-repair paint to comply with ASTM A 780.

### 3.7 CONCRETE BASES

- A. Concrete Bases: Anchor equipment to concrete base according to equipment manufacturer's written instructions and according to seismic codes at Project.
1. Construct concrete bases of dimensions indicated, but not less than 4 inches (100 mm) larger in both directions than supported unit.



2. Place and secure anchorage devices. Use supported equipment manufacturer's setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
3. Use 3000-psi (20.7-MPa), 28-day compressive-strength concrete and reinforcement as specified in Division 3.

### 3.8 ERECTION OF METAL SUPPORTS AND ANCHORAGES

- A. Refer to Division 5 Section "Metal Fabrications" for structural steel.
- B. Cut, fit, and place miscellaneous metal supports accurately in location, alignment, and elevation to support and anchor mechanical materials and equipment.
- C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1.

### 3.9 ERECTION OF WOOD SUPPORTS AND ANCHORAGES

- A. Cut, fit, and place wood grounds, nailers, blocking, and anchorages to support, and anchor mechanical materials and equipment.
- B. Select fastener sizes that will not penetrate members if opposite side will be exposed to view or will receive finish materials. Tighten connections between members. Install fasteners without splitting wood members.
- C. Attach to substrates as required to support applied loads.

### 3.10 GROUTING

- A. Mix and install grout for mechanical equipment base bearing surfaces, pump and other equipment base plates, and anchors.
- B. Clean surfaces that will come into contact with grout.
- C. Provide forms as required for placement of grout.
- D. Avoid air entrapment during placement of grout.
- E. Place grout, completely filling equipment bases.
- F. Place grout on concrete bases and provide smooth bearing surface for equipment.
- G. Place grout around anchors.
- H. Cure placed grout.

END OF SECTION 23 05 00

## SECTION 23 05 29 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR HVAC SYSTEMS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes hangers and supports for mechanical system piping and equipment.

#### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. MSS: Manufacturers Standardization Society for the Valve and Fittings Industry.
- B. Terminology: As defined in MSS SP-90, "Guidelines on Terminology for Pipe Hangers and Supports."

#### 1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Trapeze support systems for piping shall be designed to support multiple pipes and capable of supporting combined weight of supported systems, system contents, and test water.

#### 1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of pipe hanger, channel support system component, and thermal-hanger shield insert indicated.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Firms regularly engaged in manufacture of supports and hangers, of types and sizes required, whose products have been in satisfactory use in similar service.

#### 2.2 MANUFACTURED UNITS

- A. Pipe Hangers, Supports, and Components: MSS SP-58, factory-fabricated components. Refer to "Hanger and Support Applications" Article in Part 3 for where to use specific hanger and support types.

1. Nonmetallic Coatings: On hangers for electrolytic protection where hangers are in direct contact with copper tubing.

## 2.3 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Mechanical-Anchor Fasteners: Insert-type attachments with pull-out and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.
- B. Structural Steel: ASTM A 36/A 36M, steel plates, shapes, and bars, black and galvanized.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 HANGER AND SUPPORT APPLICATIONS

- A. Specific hanger requirements are specified in Sections specifying equipment and systems.
- B. Comply with MSS SP-69 for pipe hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Specification Sections.
- C. Horizontal-Piping Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Specification Sections, install the following types:
  1. Adjustable Steel Clevis Hangers (MSS Type 1): For suspension of noninsulated or insulated stationary pipes, NPS 1/2 to NPS 30 (DN15 to DN750).
  2. Adjustable Band Hangers (MSS Type 9): For suspension of noninsulated stationary pipes, NPS 1/2 to NPS 8.
  3. Adjustable Swivel-Ring Band Hangers (MSS Type 10): For suspension of noninsulated stationary pipes, NPS 1/2 to NPS 2.
  4. U-Bolts (MSS Type 24): For securing pipe to trapeze hangers, NPS 1/2 to NPS 12.
- D. Hanger-Rod Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Specification Sections, install the following types:
  1. Steel Turnbuckles (MSS Type 13): For adjustment up to 6 inches (150 mm) for heavy loads.
  2. Steel Clevises (MSS Type 14): For 120 to 450 deg F (49 to 232 deg C) piping installations.
  3. Malleable-Iron Sockets (MSS Type 16): For attaching hanger rods to various types of building attachments.
- E. Building Attachments: Except as otherwise indicated, provide factory-fabricated building attachments complying with ANSI/MSS SP-58, selected by Installer to suit building substrate conditions, in accordance with MSS SP-69 and manufacturer's published product information. Select size of building attachments to suit hanger rods.
- F. Saddles and Shields: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Specification Sections, install the following types:

1. Hanger Shield Inserts:
  - a. For Trapeze or Clamped Systems: Insert and shield shall cover entire circumference of pipe.
  - b. For Clevis or Band Hangers: Insert and shield shall cover lower 180 degrees of pipe.
2. Protection Shields (MSS Type 40): Of length recommended by manufacturer to prevent crushing insulation.

### 3.2 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Pipe Hanger and Support Installation: Comply with MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Install hangers, supports, clamps, and attachments as required to properly support piping from building structure.
- B. Steel Trapeze Installation: Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of horizontal piping and support together on field-fabricated, heavy-duty trapezes.
  1. Pipes of Various Sizes: Support together and space trapezes for smallest pipe size or install intermediate supports for smaller diameter pipes as specified above for individual pipe hangers.
  2. Field fabricate from ASTM A 36/A 36M, steel shapes selected for loads being supported. Weld steel according to AWS D-1.1.
  3. Where trapeze hangers are used, secure piping with Type 24 U-bolts, and provide full circumference shields.
- C. Install building attachments and attach to structural steel. Space attachments within maximum piping span length indicated in MSS SP-69. Install additional attachments at concentrated loads, including valves, flanges, guides, strainers, and expansion joints, and at changes in direction of piping.
- D. Install fasteners according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- E. Install hangers and supports complete with necessary inserts, bolts, rods, nuts, washers, and other accessories.
- F. Install hangers and supports to allow controlled thermal movement of piping systems, to permit freedom of movement between pipe anchors, and to facilitate action of expansion joints, expansion loops, expansion bends, and similar units.
- G. Load Distribution: Install hangers and supports so that piping live and dead loads and stresses from movement will not be transmitted to connected equipment.
- H. Pipe Slopes: Install hangers and supports to provide indicated pipe slopes and so maximum pipe deflections allowed by ASME B31.9, "Building Services Piping," is not exceeded.
- I. Do not use wire or perforated metal to support piping, and do not support piping from other piping, electrical conduit, ductwork, or equipment.

- J. Support vertical piping at each floor and roof.
- K. Insulated Piping: Comply with the following:
  - 1. Install MSS SP-58, Type 40 protective shields on all insulated piping. Shields shall span arc of 180 degrees, except shields at trapeze hangers shall be full circumference.
  - 2. Shield Dimensions for Pipe: Not less than the following:
    - a. NPS 1/4 to NPS 3: 12 inches (305 mm) long and 0.048 inch (1.22 mm) thick.

### 3.3 METAL FABRICATION

- A. Cut, drill, and fit miscellaneous metal fabrications for steel trapezes and equipment supports.
- B. Fit exposed connections together to form even joints. Field-weld connections that cannot be shop-welded because of shipping size limitations.
- C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1 procedures for shielded metal arc welding, appearance and quality of welds, and methods used in correcting welding work, and with the following:
  - 1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
  - 2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
  - 3. Remove welding flux immediately.
  - 4. Finish welds at exposed connections so no roughness shows after finishing and contours of welded surfaces match adjacent contours.

### 3.4 ADJUSTING

- A. Hanger Adjustment: Adjust hangers to distribute loads equally on attachments and to achieve indicated slope of pipe.

### 3.5 PAINTING

- A. Touching Up: Cleaning and touchup painting of field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint on miscellaneous metal are specified in Division 9 Section "Painting."
- B. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and apply galvanizing-repair paint.

END OF SECTION 23 05 29

## SECTION 23 05 93 - TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to work of this Section.

#### 1.2 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

- A. The extent of test-adjust-balance (TAB) work is indicated by the requirements of this Section, and also by Drawings and Schedules, and is defined to include, but is not necessarily limited to, air distribution systems, and associated equipment and apparatus of HVAC work. The work consists of setting speed and volume (flow) adjusting facilities provided for the systems, recording data, conducting tests, preparing and submitting reports, and recommending modifications to the work as required by the Contract Documents.
- B. The component types of testing, adjusting and balancing specified in this Section includes the following as applied to HVAC equipment:
  - 1. Split system heat pump units
  - 2. Fans
  - 3. Ductwork systems
  - 4. Grilles, registers, and diffusers
  - 5. Temperature controls

#### 1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer: A TAB firm with at least 3 years of successful test-adjust-balance experience on projects with testing and balancing requirements similar to those required for this project who is not the Installer of system to be tested and is otherwise independent of the project.
- B. NEBB Compliance (Option): Comply with NEBB's "Procedural Standards for Testing-Adjusting-Balancing of Environmental Systems" as applicable to HVAC air distribution systems and associated equipment and apparatus.
- C. AABC Compliance (Option): Comply with AABC's Pub. No. 12173, "National Standards for Field Measurements and Instrumentation, Total System Balanced", as applicable to HVAC air and hydronic distribution system and associated equipment and apparatus.
- D. Industry Standards: Comply with ASHRAE (American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air-Conditioning Engineers, Inc.) recommendations pertaining to measurements, instruments and testing, adjusting, and balancing, except as otherwise indicated.

#### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit certified test report signed by the Test and Balance Supervisor who performed the TAB work.
- B. Include identification and types of instruments used and their most recent calibration date with submission of final test report.

#### 1.5 JOB CONDITIONS

- A. Do not proceed with testing, adjusting, and balancing work until the work to be TAB'ed has been completed and is operable. Ensure that there is no latent residual work still to be completed.
- B. Do not proceed until the work scheduled for TAB'ing is clean and free from debris, dirt, and discarded building materials.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 PATCHING MATERIALS

- A. Except as otherwise indicated, use same products as used by original Installer for patching holes in insulation, ductwork and housing which have been cut or drilled for test purposes, including access for test instruments, attaching jigs, and similar purposes.
- B. At Tester's option, plastic plugs with retainers may be used to patch drilled holes in ductwork and housings.

#### 2.2 TEST INSTRUMENTS

- A. Utilize test instruments and equipment for the TAB work required, of the type, precision, and capacity as recommended in the following TAB standards:
  - 1. NEBB's Procedural Standards for Testing-Adjusting-Balancing of Environmental Systems.
  - 2. AABC's National Standards for Field Measurements and Instrumentation, Total Balance System.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 GENERAL

- A. Tester must examine the installed work and conditions under which testing is to be done to ensure that work has been completed, cleaned and is operable. Notify the Contractor in writing of conditions detrimental to the proper completion of the test-adjust-balance work.
- B. Do not proceed with the TAB work until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected in a manner acceptable to the Tester.

- C. Test, adjust and balance the environmental systems and components, as indicated, in accordance with the procedures outlined in applicable standards. In addition perform the following:
  - 1. Test all safety devices for proper operation.
  - 2. Adjust gas burners and gas inputs per Manufacturer's recommendations.
  - 3. Calibrate temperature control systems and adjust heat anticipators per Manufacturer's recommendations.
  - 4. Test smoke detector as recommended by Manufacturer.
- D. Test, adjust and balance system during the summer for air conditioning systems and during winter for heating systems, including at least a period of operation at outside conditions within 5°F wet bulb temperature of maximum summer design condition, and within 10°F dry bulb temperature of minimum winter design condition. When seasonal operation does not permit measuring the final temperatures then take the final temperature readings when the seasonal operation does permit.
- E. Prepare report of test results, including instrumentation calibration reports, in format recommended by the applicable standards. In addition certify that safety devices have been checked and are operating properly, that temperature control systems have been calibrated and are operating properly, that smoke detector is operating properly, and that heat anticipators have been adjusted in accord with manufacturer's recommendations.
- F. Patch holes in insulation, ductwork, and housings, which have been cut or drilled for test purposes, in a manner recommended by the original Installer.
- G. Mark equipment settings, including damper control positions, valve indicators, fan speed control levers, and similar controls and devices, to show final settings at completion of TAB work. Provide markings with paint or other suitable permanent identification materials.
- H. Prepare a report of recommendations for correcting unsatisfactory HVAC performances when system cannot be successfully balanced.
- I. Retest, adjust, and balance system subsequent to significant system modifications or if report is unsatisfactory, and resubmit test results. Repeat until satisfactory results are obtained.

END OF SECTION 23 05 93



## SECTION 23 07 13 - DUCT INSULATION

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes semirigid and flexible duct, plenum insulation, insulating cements, field-applied jackets, accessories, attachments, and sealing compounds.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
  - 1. Division 23 Section 23 07 19, "Pipe Insulation," for insulation for piping systems.

#### 1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Identify thermal conductivity, thickness, and jackets (both factory and field applied, if any) for each type of product indicated.

#### 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: As determined by testing materials identical to those specified in this Section according to ASTM E 84, by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Factory label insulation and jacket materials and sealer and cement material containers with appropriate markings of applicable testing and inspecting agency.
  - 1. Insulation Installed Indoors: Flame-spread rating of 25 or less and smoke-developed rating of 50 or less.

#### 1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Packaging: Ship insulation materials in containers marked by manufacturer with appropriate ASTM specification designation, type and grade, and maximum use temperature.

#### 1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate clearance requirements with Duct Installer for insulation application.

## 1.7 SCHEDULING

- A. Schedule insulation application after testing duct systems. Insulation application may begin on segments of ducts that have satisfactory test results.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: firms regularly engaged in the manufacture of piping insulation products, of types and sizes required, whose products have been in satisfactory use in similar service.

### 2.2 INSULATION MATERIALS

- A. Mineral-Fiber Board Thermal Insulation: Glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin, rigid type, minimum 6 pound density, 0.23 maximum k factor at 75 deg F mean temperature, and with all-service jacket manufactured from Kraft paper, reinforcing scrim, aluminum foil, and vinyl film. Increase density at supports as required to limit deformation to 10 percent.
- B. Mineral-Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation: Glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin, 3/4 pound density, 0.3 maximum k factor at 75 deg F mean temperature, and with all-service jacket manufactured from Kraft paper, reinforcing scrim, aluminum foil, and vinyl film.

### 2.3 ACCESSORIES AND ATTACHMENTS

- A. Glass Cloth and Tape: Woven glass-fiber fabrics, plain weave, presized a minimum of 8 oz./sq. yd. (270 g/sq. m).
  - 1. Tape Width: 4 inches (100 mm).
- B. Adhesive-Attached Anchor Pins and Speed Washers: Galvanized steel plate, pin, and washer manufactured for attachment to duct and plenum with adhesive. Pin length sufficient for insulation thickness indicated.
  - 1. Adhesive: Recommended by the anchor pin manufacturer as appropriate for surface temperatures of ducts, plenums, and breechings; and to achieve a holding capacity of 100 lb (45 kg) for direct pull perpendicular to the adhered surface.
- C. Self-Adhesive Anchor Pins and Speed Washers: Galvanized steel plate, pin, and washer manufactured for attachment to duct and plenum with adhesive. Pin length sufficient for insulation thickness indicated.

### 2.4 VAPOR RETARDERS

- A. Mastics: Materials recommended by insulation material manufacturer that are compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation and other conditions affecting performance of insulation application.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Surface Preparation: Clean and dry surfaces to receive insulation. Remove materials that will adversely affect insulation application.

### 3.3 GENERAL APPLICATION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Apply insulation materials, accessories, and finishes according to the manufacturer's written instructions, with smooth, straight, and even surfaces, and free of voids throughout the length of ducts and fittings.
- B. Refer to schedules at the end of this Section for materials, forms, jackets, and thicknesses required for each duct system.
- C. Use accessories compatible with insulation materials and suitable for the service. Use accessories that do not corrode, soften, or otherwise attack insulation or jacket in either wet or dry state.
- D. Apply multiple layers of insulation with longitudinal and end seams staggered.
- E. Seal joints and seams with vapor-retarder mastic on insulation indicated to receive a vapor retarder.
- F. Keep insulation materials dry during application and finishing.
- G. Apply insulation with tight longitudinal seams and end joints. Bond seams and joints with adhesive recommended by the insulation material manufacturer.
- H. Apply insulation with the least number of joints practical.
- I. Apply insulation over fittings and specialties, with continuous thermal and vapor-retarder integrity, unless otherwise indicated.
- J. Hangers and Anchors: Where vapor retarder is indicated, seal penetrations in insulation at hangers, supports, anchors, and other projections with vapor-retarder mastic. Apply insulation continuously through hangers and around anchor attachments. Trapeze hangers shall be external of insulation.
- K. Insulation Terminations: For insulation application where vapor retarders are indicated, seal ends with a compound recommended by the insulation material manufacturer to maintain vapor retarder.

- L. Apply insulation with integral jackets as follows:
  - 1. Pull jacket tight and smooth.
  - 2. Joints and Seams: Cover with tape and vapor retarder as recommended by insulation material manufacturer to maintain vapor seal.
  - 3. Vapor-Retarder Mastics: Where vapor retarders are indicated, apply mastic on seams and joints and at ends adjacent to duct flanges and fittings.
- M. Cut insulation according to manufacturer's written instructions to prevent compressing insulation to less than 75 percent of its nominal thickness.
- N. Install vapor-retarder mastic on ducts and plenums scheduled to receive vapor retarders.
  - 1. Ducts with Vapor Retarders: Overlap insulation facing at seams and seal with vapor-retarder mastic and pressure-sensitive tape having same facing as insulation. Repair punctures, tears, and penetrations with tape or mastic to maintain vapor-retarder seal.
  - 2. Ducts without Vapor Retarders: Overlap insulation facing at seams and secure with outward clinching staples and pressure-sensitive tape having same facing as insulation.
- O. Interior Wall and Partition Penetrations: Apply insulation continuously through walls and partitions, except fire-rated walls and partitions.
- P. Fire-Rated Wall and Partition Penetrations: Terminate insulation at fire/smoke damper sleeves for fire-rated wall and partition penetrations.
- Q. Floor Penetrations: Terminate insulation at underside of floor assembly and at floor support at top of floor.
  - 1. For insulation indicated to have vapor retarders, taper termination and seal insulation ends with vapor-retarder mastic.

### 3.4 MINERAL-FIBER INSULATION APPLICATION

- A. Blanket Applications for Ducts and Plenums: Secure blanket insulation with anchor pins and speed washers.
  - 1. Install anchor pins and speed washers on sides and bottom of horizontal ducts and sides of vertical ducts as follows:
    - a. On duct sides with dimensions 18 inches (450 mm) and smaller, along longitudinal centerline of duct. Space 3 inches (75 mm) maximum from insulation end joints, and 16 inches (400 mm) o.c.
    - b. On duct sides with dimensions larger than 18 inches (450 mm). Space 16 inches (400 mm) o.c. each way maximum, and 3 inches (75 mm) maximum from insulation joints. Apply additional pins and clips to hold insulation tightly against surface at cross bracing.
    - c. Anchor pins may be omitted from top surface of horizontal, rectangular ducts and plenums.
    - d. Do not over compress insulation during installation.

2. Impale insulation over anchors and attach speed washers.
3. Cut excess portion of pins extending beyond speed washers or bend parallel with insulation surface. Cover exposed pins and washers with tape matching insulation facing.
4. Create a facing lap for longitudinal seams and end joints with insulation by removing 2 inches (50 mm) from one edge and one end of insulation segment. Secure laps to adjacent insulation segment with 1/2-inch (13-mm) staples, 1 inch (25 mm) o.c., and cover with pressure-sensitive tape having same facing as insulation.
5. Overlap unfaced blankets a minimum of 2 inches (50 mm) on longitudinal seams and end joints. Secure with steel band at end joints and spaced a maximum of 18 inches (450 mm) o.c.
6. Apply insulation on rectangular duct elbows and transitions with a full insulation segment for each surface. Apply insulation on round and flat-oval duct elbows with individually mitered gores cut to fit the elbow.
7. Insulate duct stiffeners, hangers, and flanges that protrude beyond the insulation surface with 6-inch- (150-mm-) wide strips of the same material used to insulate duct. Secure on alternating sides of stiffener, hanger, and flange with anchor pins spaced 6 inches (150 mm) o.c.
8. Provide a 6 inches wide continuous strip of rigid insulation (density as required to limit deformation to 10 percent) at trapeze hangers. Locate between duct and blanket insulation.
9. Apply vapor-retarder mastic to open joints, breaks, and punctures for insulation indicated to receive vapor retarder.

**B. Board Applications for Ducts and Plenums: Secure board insulation with adhesive and anchor pins and speed washers.**

1. Apply adhesives according to manufacturer's recommended coverage rates per square foot, for 100 percent coverage of duct and plenum surfaces.
2. Apply adhesive to entire circumference of ducts and to all surfaces of fittings and transitions.
3. Space anchor pins as follows:
  - a. On duct sides with dimensions 18 inches (450 mm) and smaller, along longitudinal centerline of duct. Space 3 inches (75 mm) maximum from insulation end joints, and 16 inches (400 mm) o.c.
  - b. On duct sides with dimensions larger than 18 inches (450 mm). Space 16 inches (400 mm) o.c. each way, and 3 inches (75 mm) maximum from insulation joints. Apply additional pins and clips to hold insulation tightly against surface at cross bracing.
  - c. Anchor pins may be omitted from top surface of horizontal, rectangular ducts and plenums.
  - d. Do not over compress insulation during installation.
4. Cut excess portion of pins extending beyond speed washers or bend parallel with insulation surface. Cover exposed pins and washers with tape matching insulation facing.
5. Create a facing lap for longitudinal seams and end joints with insulation by removing 2 inches (50 mm) from one edge and one end of insulation segment. Secure laps to adjacent insulation segment with 1/2-inch (13-mm) staples, 1 inch (25 mm) o.c., and cover with pressure-sensitive tape having same facing as insulation.
6. Apply insulation on rectangular duct elbows and transitions with a full insulation segment for each surface. Groove and score insulation to fit as closely as possible to outside and inside radius of elbows. Apply insulation on round and flat-oval duct elbows with individually mitered gores cut to fit the elbow.

7. Insulate duct stiffeners, hangers, and flanges that protrude beyond the insulation surface with 6-inch- (150-mm-) wide strips of the same material used to insulate duct. Secure on alternating sides of stiffener, hanger, and flange with anchor pins spaced 6 inches (150 mm) o.c.
8. Apply vapor-retarder mastic to open joints, breaks, and punctures for insulation indicated to receive vapor retarder.

### 3.5 FIELD-APPLIED JACKET APPLICATION

- A. Apply glass-cloth jacket, where indicated, directly over insulation with factory-applied jackets.
  1. Apply jacket smooth and tight to surface with 2-inch (50-mm) overlap at seams and joints.
  2. Embed glass cloth between two 0.062-inch- (1.6-mm-) thick coats of jacket manufacturer's recommended adhesive.
  3. Completely encapsulate insulation with jacket, leaving no exposed raw insulation.

### 3.6 DUCT SYSTEM APPLICATIONS

- A. Insulation materials and thicknesses are specified in schedules at the end of this Section.
- B. Materials and thicknesses for systems listed below are specified in schedules at the end of this Section.
- C. Insulate the following plenums and duct systems:
  1. Indoor concealed supply-, outside-, and return-air ductwork.
  2. Indoor exposed supply-, outside-, and return-air ductwork.
- D. Items Not Insulated: Unless otherwise indicated, do not apply insulation to the following systems, materials, and equipment:
  1. Metal ducts with duct liner.
  2. Flexible connectors.
  3. Nameplates and data plates.
  4. Access panels and doors in air-distribution systems.
- E. Internal duct insulation is not acceptable.

### 3.7 INDOOR DUCT AND PLENUM APPLICATION SCHEDULE

- A. Service: Supply-, outside-, and return-air ducts, concealed.
  1. Material: Mineral-fiber blanket.
  2. Thickness: 2 inches (50 mm).
  3. Number of Layers: One.
  4. Vapor Retarder Required: Yes.

B. Service: Supply-, outside-, and return-air ducts and plenums, exposed.

1. Material: Mineral-fiber board.
2. Thickness: 1 inch (25 mm).
3. Number of Layers: One.
4. Field-Applied Jacket: Glass cloth.
5. Vapor Retarder Required: Yes.

END OF SECTION 23 07 13

## SECTION 23 07 19 – HVAC PIPING INSULATION

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes preformed, rigid and flexible pipe insulation; insulating cements; field-applied jackets; accessories and attachments; and sealing compounds.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
  - 1. Division 23 Section, "Duct Insulation" for insulation for ducts and plenums.
  - 2. Division 23 Section, "Hangers and Supports for HVAC Systems" for pipe insulation shields.

#### 1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Identify thermal conductivity, thickness, and jackets, for each type of product indicated.
- B. Installer Certificates: Signed by the Contractor certifying that installers comply with requirements.

#### 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Skilled mechanics who have successfully completed an apprenticeship program or another craft training program certified by the U.S. Department of Labor, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training.
- B. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: As determined by testing materials identical to those specified in this Section according to ASTM E 84, by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Factory label insulation and jacket materials and sealer and cement material containers with appropriate markings of applicable testing and inspecting agency.

#### 1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Packaging: Ship insulation materials in containers marked by manufacturer with appropriate ASTM specification designation, type and grade, and maximum use temperature.



## 1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate size and location of supports, hangers, and insulation shields specified in Division 23 Section, "Hangers and Supports for HVAC Systems".
- B. Coordinate clearance requirements with piping Installer for insulation application.

## 1.7 SCHEDULING

- A. Schedule insulation application after testing piping systems. Insulation application may begin on segments of piping that have satisfactory test results.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers regularly engaged in the manufacture of piping insulation products of the types and sizes required, whose products have been in satisfactory use in similar service for not less than 5 years.

### 2.2 INSULATION MATERIALS

- A. Flexible Elastomeric Thermal Insulation: Closed-cell, sponge- or expanded-rubber materials. Comply with ASTM C 534, Type I for tubular materials and Type II for sheet materials.
  - 1. Adhesive: As recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
  - 2. Ultraviolet-Protective Coating: As recommended by insulation manufacturer.

### 2.3 FIELD-APPLIED JACKETS

- A. Field-applied jackets shall comply with ASTM C1136, Type I, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. PVC Jacket: High-impact-resistant, UV-resistant PVC complying with ASTM D1784, Class 16354-C; thickness as scheduled; roll stock ready for shop or field cutting and forming. Thickness is indicated in field-applied jacket schedules.
  - 1. Adhesive: As recommended by jacket material manufacturer.
  - 2. Color: White.
  - 3. Factory-fabricated fitting covers to match jacket if available; otherwise, field fabricate.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation and other conditions affecting performance of insulation application.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Surface Preparation: Clean and dry pipe and fitting surfaces. Remove materials that will adversely affect insulation application.

### 3.3 GENERAL APPLICATION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Apply insulation materials, accessories, and finishes according to the manufacturer's written instructions; with smooth, straight, and even surfaces; free of voids throughout the length of piping, including fittings, valves, and specialties.
- B. Refer to schedules at the end of this Section for materials, forms, jackets, and thicknesses required for each piping system.
- C. Use accessories compatible with insulation materials and suitable for the service. Use accessories that do not corrode, soften, or otherwise attack insulation or jacket in either wet or dry state.
- D. Apply insulation with longitudinal seams at top and bottom of horizontal pipe runs.
- E. Do not weld brackets, clips, or other attachment devices to piping, fittings, and specialties.
- F. Seal joints and seams with vapor-retarder mastic or adhesive.
- G. Keep insulation materials dry during application and finishing.
- H. Apply insulation with tight longitudinal seams and end joints. Bond seams and joints with adhesive recommended by the insulation material manufacturer.
- I. Apply insulation with the least number of joints practical.
- J. Apply insulation over fittings, valves, and specialties, with continuous thermal and vapor-retarder integrity, unless otherwise indicated. Refer to special instructions for applying insulation over fittings, valves, and specialties.
- K. Apply adhesives and mastics at the manufacturer's recommended coverage rate.
- L. Interior Wall and Partition Penetrations: Apply insulation continuously through walls and floors.

- M. Fire-Rated Wall and Partition Penetrations: Apply insulation continuously through penetrations of fire-rated walls and partitions.

### 3.4 FLEXIBLE ELASTOMERIC THERMAL INSULATION APPLICATION

- A. Apply insulation to straight pipes and tubes as follows:
  - 1. Follow manufacturer's written instructions for applying insulation.
  - 2. Seal longitudinal seams and end joints with manufacturer's recommended adhesive. Cement to avoid openings in insulation that will allow passage of air to the pipe surface.
- B. Apply insulation to fittings and elbows as follows:
  - 1. Apply mitered sections of pipe insulation.
  - 2. Secure insulation materials and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive. Cement to avoid openings in insulation that will allow passage of air to the pipe surface.

### 3.5 PIPING SYSTEM APPLICATIONS

- A. Insulation materials and thicknesses are specified in schedules at the end of this Section.
- B. Items Not Insulated: Unless otherwise indicated, do not apply insulation to the following systems, materials, and equipment:
  - 1. Flexible connectors.
  - 2. Vibration-control devices.

### 3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Insulation applications will be considered defective if sample inspection reveals noncompliance with requirements. Remove defective Work and replace with new materials according to these Specifications.
- B. Reinstall insulation and covers on fittings and valves if required to be uncovered for inspection according to these Specifications.

### 3.7 INSULATION APPLICATION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

- A. Refer to insulation application schedules for required insulation materials.
- B. Application schedules identify piping system and indicate pipe size ranges and material thickness.

### 3.8 INTERIOR INSULATION APPLICATION SCHEDULE

- A. This application schedule is for interior insulation inside both the commercial areas of mixed occupancy buildings and in wall spaces that have an exterior exposure for residential buildings or the residential portions of a mixed occupancy building.
- B. Service: Condensate drain piping.
  - 1. Operating Temperature: 35 to 75 degrees F (2 to 24 degrees C).
  - 2. Insulation Material: Flexible elastomeric.
  - 3. Insulation Thickness: 3/4 inch.
  - 4. Field-Applied Jacket below 8'-0" where exposed, including equipment rooms: PVC Jacket.
  - 5. Vapor Retarder Required: Yes.
  - 6. Finish: None.
- C. Service: Refrigerant suction and vapor piping.
  - 1. Operating Temperature: 35 to 75 degrees F (2 to 24 degrees C).
  - 2. Insulation Material: Flexible elastomeric.
  - 3. Insulation Thickness: 3/4 inch.
  - 4. Field-Applied Jacket below 8'-0" where exposed, including equipment rooms: PVC Jacket.
  - 5. Vapor Retarder Required: Yes.
  - 6. Finish: None.

### 3.9 EXTERIOR INSULATION APPLICATION SCHEDULE

- A. This application schedule is for aboveground insulation outside the building.
- B. Service: Refrigerant suction.
  - 1. Operating Temperature: 35 to 50 degrees F (2 to 10 degrees C).
  - 2. Insulation Material: Flexible elastomeric.
  - 3. Insulation Thickness: 3/4 inch.
  - 4. Field-Applied Jacket: PVC Jacket.
  - 5. Finish: Painted with two coats of ultraviolet-protective coating.
  - 6. Finish: None.

END OF SECTION 23 07 19

## SECTION 23 24 00 - CONDENSATE DRAIN PIPING

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes piping for drain lines and condensate drain piping.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
  - 1. Division 23 Section, "Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods" for general piping materials and installation requirements.
  - 2. Division 23 Section, "Hangers and Supports" for pipe supports, product descriptions, and installation requirements. Hanger and support spacing is specified in this Section.

#### 1.3 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate layout and installation of drain piping and suspension system components with other construction.
- B. Coordinate piping installation with equipment supports.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 PIPING MATERIALS

- A. General: Refer to Piping and Fitting Material Schedule on the drawings for applications of pipe and fitting materials.
- B. Condensate piping must be hard drawn copper tubing as scheduled on the drawings.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 PIPING INSTALLATIONS

- A. Refer to Division 23 Section, "Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods" for basic piping installation requirements.

- B. Install drains, consisting of a tee fitting, threaded nipple with threaded cap for system cleanout. Provide cleanout at each change in direction and at connection to unit.
- C. Install piping at a uniform grade of 0.2 percent downward in direction of flow.
- D. Increase/reduce pipe sizes using eccentric reducer fitting installed with level side down.
- E. Unless otherwise indicated, install branch connections to mains using tee fittings in main pipe.

### 3.2 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. Supports are specified in Division 23 Section, "Hangers and Supports" and notes on the drawings.

### 3.3 CONSTRUCTION

- A. Refer to Division 23 Section, "Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods" and schedule on the drawings for joint construction requirements for soldered and brazed joints in copper tubing.

### 3.4 TERMINAL EQUIPMENT CONNECTIONS

- A. Size for piping connections shall be same as for equipment connections. Increase pipe size at connection as indicated on drawings.

### 3.5 CLEANING

- A. Flush drain piping systems with clean water.

END OF SECTION 23 24 00

## SECTION 23 31 13 - METAL DUCTS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes metal ducts for supply, return, outside, and exhaust air-distribution systems in pressure classes from minus 2 to plus-10 inch wg (minus 500 to plus 2500 Pa). Metal ducts include the following:
  - 1. Rectangular ducts and fittings.
  - 2. Round spiral-seam ducts and formed fittings.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
  - 1. Division 23 Section 23 33 00, "Ductwork Accessories," for dampers, duct-mounting access doors and panels, turning vanes, and flexible ducts.

#### 1.3 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. Duct system design, as indicated, has been used to select size and type of air-moving and -distribution equipment and other air system components. Changes to layout or configuration of duct system must be specifically approved in writing by Engineer. Accompany requests for layout modifications with calculations showing that proposed layout will provide original design results without increasing system total pressure.

#### 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1, "Structural Welding Code-Steel," for hangers and supports and AWS D9.1, "Sheet Metal Welding Code," for duct joint and seam welding.
- B. Codes and Standards:
  - 1. SMACNA Standards: "HVAC Duct Construction Standards, Metal and Flexible."
  - 2. NFPA 90A, "Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems."
  - 3. NFPA 90B, "Installation of Warm Air Heating and Air Conditioning Systems."
  - 4. International Mechanical Code: 2012 Edition.
  - 5. International Building Code: 2012 Edition.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 SHEET METAL MATERIALS

- A. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards--Metal and Flexible" for acceptable materials, material thicknesses, and duct construction methods, unless otherwise indicated. Sheet metal materials shall be free of pitting, seam marks, roller marks, stains, discolorations, and other imperfections.
- B. Galvanized Sheet Steel: Lock-forming quality; complying with ASTM A 653/A 653M and having G60 (Z180) coating designation; ducts shall have mill-phosphatized finish for surfaces exposed to view.
- C. Reinforcement Shapes and Plates: Galvanized-steel reinforcement where installed on galvanized sheet metal ducts.
- D. Tie Rods: Galvanized steel, 1/4 inch (6 mm) minimum diameter for lengths 36 inches (900 mm) or less; 3/8 inch (10 mm) minimum diameter for lengths longer than 36 inches (900 mm).

### 2.2 SEALANT MATERIALS

- A. Joint and Seam Sealants, General: The term "sealant" is not limited to materials of adhesive or mastic nature but includes tapes and combinations of open-weave fabric strips and mastics.
- B. Joint and Seam Tape: 2 inches (50 mm) wide; glass-fiber-reinforced fabric.
- C. Flanged Joint Mastic: One-part, acid-curing, silicone, elastomeric joint sealant complying with ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, use O.
- D. Flange Gaskets: Butyl rubber or EPDM polymer with polyisobutylene plasticizer.

### 2.3 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. Building Attachments: Concrete inserts, powder-actuated fasteners, or structural-steel fasteners appropriate for construction materials to which hangers are being attached.
  - 1. Use powder-actuated concrete fasteners for standard-weight aggregate concretes or for slabs more than 4 inches (100 mm) thick.
  - 2. Exception: Do not use powder-actuated concrete fasteners for lightweight-aggregate concretes or for slabs less than 4 inches (100 mm) thick.
- B. Hanger Materials: Galvanized sheet steel or threaded steel rod.
  - 1. Hangers Installed in Corrosive Atmospheres: Electrogalvanized, all-thread rods or galvanized rods with threads painted with zinc-chromate primer after installation.
  - 2. Strap and Rod Sizes: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards--Metal and Flexible" for steel sheet width and thickness and for steel rod diameters.



3. Galvanized-steel straps attached to aluminum ducts shall have contact surfaces painted with zinc-chromate primer.
- C. Duct Attachments: Sheet metal screws, blind rivets, or self-tapping metal screws; compatible with duct materials.
- D. Trapeze and Riser Supports: Steel shapes complying with ASTM A 36/A 36M.
1. Supports for Galvanized-Steel Ducts: Galvanized-steel shapes and plates.
  2. Supports for Stainless-Steel Ducts: Stainless-steel support materials.

## 2.4 RECTANGULAR DUCT FABRICATION

- A. Fabricate ducts, elbows, transitions, offsets, branch connections, and other construction according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards--Metal and Flexible" and complying with requirements for metal thickness, reinforcing types and intervals, tie-rod applications, and joint types and intervals.
1. Lengths: Fabricate rectangular ducts in lengths appropriate to reinforcement and rigidity class required for pressure class.
  2. Deflection: Duct systems shall not exceed deflection limits according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards--Metal and Flexible."
- B. Transverse Joints: Prefabricated slide-on joints and components constructed using manufacturer's guidelines for material thickness, reinforcement size and spacing, and joint reinforcement.
- C. Formed-On Flanges: Construct according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards--Metal and Flexible," Figure 1-4, using corner, bolt, cleat, and gasket details.
1. Duct Size: Maximum 30 inches (750 mm) wide and up to 2 inch wg (500 Pa) pressure class.
  2. Longitudinal Seams: Pittsburgh lock sealed with noncuring polymer sealant.
- D. Cross Breaking or Cross Beading: Cross break or cross bead duct sides 19 inches (480 mm) and larger and 0.0359 inch (0.9 mm) thick or less, with more than 10 sq. ft. (0.93 sq. m) of non-braced panel area unless ducts are lined.

## 2.5 ROUND DUCT AND FITTING FABRICATION

- A. Round, Spiral Lock-Seam Ducts: Fabricate supply ducts of galvanized steel according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards--Metal and Flexible," or use prefabricated duct manufactured by one of the following:
1. Manufacturers:
    - a. McGill AirFlow Corporation.
    - b. SEMCO Incorporated.
- B. Duct Joints:
1. Ducts up to 20 Inches (500 mm) in Diameter: Interior, center-beaded slip coupling, sealed before and after fastening, attached with sheet metal screws.

- C. 90-Degree Tees and Laterals and Conical Tees: Fabricate to comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards--Metal and Flexible," with metal thicknesses specified for longitudinal-seam straight ducts.
- D. Fabricate elbows using die-formed construction. Bend radius of die-formed shall be 1-1/2 times duct diameter.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 DUCT APPLICATIONS

- A. Static-Pressure Classes: Unless otherwise indicated, construct ducts according to the following:
  - 1. Supply Ducts: Low pressure, 2 inch wg (500 Pa).
  - 2. Return Ducts (Negative Pressure): 1 inch wg (250 Pa).
  - 3. Exhaust Ducts (Negative Pressure): 2 inch wg (500 Pa).
- B. All ducts shall be galvanized steel except ducts exposed in finished spaces shall be paint grip galvanized.

### 3.2 DUCT INSTALLATION

- A. Construct and install ducts according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards--Metal and Flexible," unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Install round and flat-oval ducts in lengths not less than 12 feet (3.7 m) unless interrupted by fittings.
- C. Install ducts with fewest possible joints.
- D. Install fabricated fittings for changes in directions, size, and shape and for connections.
- E. Install couplings tight to duct wall surface with a minimum of projections into duct. Secure couplings with sheet metal screws. Install screws at intervals of 12 inches (300 mm), with a minimum of 3 screws in each coupling.
- F. Install ducts, unless otherwise indicated, vertically and horizontally and parallel and perpendicular to building lines; avoid diagonal runs.
- G. Install ducts close to walls, overhead construction, columns, and other structural and permanent enclosure elements of building.
- H. Install ducts with a clearance of 1 inch (25 mm), plus allowance for insulation thickness.
- I. Conceal ducts from view in finished spaces. Do not encase horizontal runs in solid partitions unless specifically indicated.
- J. Coordinate layout with suspended ceiling, fire- and smoke-control dampers, lighting layouts, and similar finished work.

- K. Seal all joints and seams. Apply sealant to male end connectors before insertion, and afterward to cover entire joint and sheet metal screws.
- L. Electrical Equipment Spaces: Route ducts to avoid passing through transformer vaults and electrical equipment spaces and enclosures.
- M. Non-Fire-Rated Partition Penetrations: Where ducts pass through interior partitions and exterior walls and are exposed to view, conceal spaces between construction openings and ducts or duct insulation with sheet metal flanges of same metal thickness as ducts. Overlap openings on 4 sides by at least 1-1/2 inches (38 mm).
- N. Fire-Rated Partition Penetrations: Where ducts pass through interior partitions and exterior walls, install appropriately rated fire dampers, sleeves, and firestopping sealant. Fire and smoke dampers are specified in Section 23 33 00, "Ductwork Accessories."
- O. Protect duct interiors from the elements and foreign materials until building is enclosed. Follow SMACNA's "Duct Cleanliness for New Construction".

### 3.3 SEAM AND JOINT SEALING

- A. Seal duct seams and joints according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards--Metal and Flexible" for duct pressure class indicated.
- B. Seal and test ducts before external insulation is applied.
- C. Test ducts in accordance with SMACNA. Make necessary repairs to sustain test pressure with not more than 5 percent leakage.

### 3.4 HANGING AND SUPPORTING

- A. Support horizontal ducts within 24 inches (600 mm) of each elbow and within 48 inches (1200 mm) of each branch intersection.
- B. Support vertical ducts at maximum intervals of 16 feet (5 meters) and at each floor.
- C. Install upper attachments to structures with an allowable load not exceeding one-fourth of failure (proof-test) load.

### 3.5 CONNECTIONS

- A. Make connections to equipment with flexible connectors according to Section 23 33 00, "Ductwork Accessories."
- B. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards-Metal and Flexible" for branch, outlet and inlet, and terminal unit connections.

END OF SECTION 23 31 13

## SECTION 23 33 00 - DUCTWORK ACCESSORIES

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification sections, apply to work of this section.

#### 1.2 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

- A. Extent of ductwork accessories work is indicated on drawings and in schedules and by requirements of this section.
- B. Types of ductwork accessories required for project include the following:
  - 1. Low pressure manual dampers.
  - 2. Turning vanes.
  - 3. Duct hardware.
  - 4. Duct access doors.
  - 5. Flexible connections.
- C. Refer to other Division 23 Sections for testing, adjusting, and balancing of ductwork accessories; not work of this section.

#### 1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Codes and Standards:
  - 1. SMACNA Compliance: Comply with applicable portions of SMACNA "HVAC Duct Construction Standards, Metal and Flexible."
  - 2. NFPA Compliance: Comply with applicable provisions of NFPA 90A "Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems" pertaining to installation of ductwork accessories.

#### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's technical product data for each type of ductwork accessory, including dimensions, capacities, and materials of construction and installation instructions.
- B. Maintenance Data: Submit manufacturer's maintenance data including parts lists for each type of duct accessory. Include this data and product data in maintenance manual; in accordance with requirements of Division 1 and Division 23 Section 23 05 00, "Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 DAMPERS

- A. Low Pressure Manual Dampers: Provide manual volume dampers constructed of galvanized steel.
  - 1. Square and Rectangular Dampers: Dampers shall have minimum 16 gauge frames and minimum 16 gauge roll formed blades. Multi-blade dampers shall have interlocking corrugated edges. Damper linkage shall be concealed in the damper frame. Dampers for ducts smaller than 10 inches by 10 inches may be single blade dampers, all other dampers shall have multiple blades. Provide opposed blade type unless indicated otherwise.
  - 2. Round Dampers: Dampers shall be minimum 20 gauge frame and 20 gauge blade. Blade shall be secured to 3/8" square or 1/2" diameter galvanized or plated axle/shaft that extends beyond frame through bearings and locking hand quadrant.
  - 3. Dampers shall include permanently lubricated oilite bronze bearings pressed securely into damper frame.
  - 4. Dampers shall include factory furnished locking quadrants with 2" elevated dial and "OPEN" and "CLOSED" indicators.
  
- B. Manufacturer: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide balancing dampers of one of the following or approved equivalent:

	Single Blade	Opposed Blade	Parallel Blade	Round Blade
1. Ruskin	MD35	MD35	MD35	MDRS25
2. Air Balance, Inc.	AC-1	AC-2	AC-1	AC-530
3. Greenheck	MBD-15	MBD-15	MBD-15	
4. American Warming and Ventilating	VC-1	VC-2	VC-2	VC-25
5. Safe-Air	612	610	611	BDR

2.2 TURNING VANES

- A. Fabricated Turning Vanes: Provide fabricated turning vanes and vane runners, constructed in accordance with SMACNA "HVAC Duct Construction Standards".

2.3 DUCT HARDWARE

- A. General: Provide duct hardware, manufactured by one manufacturer for all items on project, for the following:
  - 1. Test Holes: Provide in ductwork at fan inlet and outlet and elsewhere as indicated, duct test holes, consisting of slot and cover, for instrument tests.
  - 2. Quadrant Locks: Provide quadrant lock device on one end of shaft and end bearing plate on other end for damper lengths over 12". Provide 2" extended quadrant locks and 2" end extended bearing plates for externally insulated ductwork.
    - a. Duro-dyne, Model 8021.

- b. Young, Model 443B/404B.
- 3. Concealed dampers that are not accessible shall be controlled by a concealed regulator, type as indicated. Where type is not indicated, provide type as recommended by manufacturer for application. Include flush chrome plated access panel for each.
  - a. Duro-dyne, Model 8009.
  - b. Young, Model 301/315.

## 2.4 FLEXIBLE CONNECTIONS

- A. Provide flexible duct connections wherever ductwork connects to HVAC equipment, fans or other vibration isolated equipment. Construct flexible connections of neoprene-coated flameproof fabric crimped into duct flanges for attachment to duct and equipment. Make airtight joint. Provide adequate joint flexibility to allow for thermal, axial, transverse, and torsional movement, and also capable of absorbing vibrations of connected equipment.

## 2.5 FLEXIBLE DUCTS

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Flexmaster U.S.A., Inc.
  - 2. Hart & Cooley, Inc.
  - 3. McGill AirFlow Corporation.
  - 4. Thermaflex.
- B. Insulated-Duct Connectors: UL 181, Class 1, liner of multiple layers of aluminum laminate supported by helically wound, galvanized or coated spring-steel wire; fibrous-glass insulation; aluminized vapor barrier film.
  - 1. Pressure Rating: 10-inch wg (2500 Pa) positive and 1.0-inch wg (250 Pa) negative.
  - 2. Rated Air Velocity: 4000 fpm (20.3 m/s).
  - 3. Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 210 deg F (Minus 28 to plus 99 deg C).
  - 4. Flame Spread: Less than 25.
  - 5. Smoke Developed: Less than 50.
  - 6. Thermal Conductance: C Factor not more than 0.23.
- C. Flexible Duct Clamps: Stainless-steel band with cadmium-plated hex screw to tighten band with a worm-gear action, in sizes to suit duct size.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 INSPECTION

- A. Examine areas and conditions under which ductwork accessories will be installed. Do not proceed with work until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected in manner acceptable to Installer.

### 3.2 INSTALLATION OF DUCTWORK ACCESSORIES

- A. Install ductwork accessories in accordance with manufacturer's installation instructions, with applicable portions of details of construction as shown in SMACNA standards, and in accordance with recognized industry practices to ensure that products serve intended function.
- B. Where ducts take off mains, and where ducts divide, install splitter dampers or volume dampers, each with adjustable locking quadrant control. Provide volume damper unless splitter damper is indicated. Provide adjustable pivoting splitter with locking quadrant control for all splitter dampers. Provide a volume damper after each splitter damper, located in the branch with the lowest resistance.
- C. Concealed dampers that are not accessible shall be controlled by a concealed regulator, type as indicated. Where type is not indicated, provide type as recommended by manufacturer for application. Include flush chrome plated access panel for each.
- D. Install turning vanes in all square or rectangular 90° elbows in supply, return, and exhaust air systems, and elsewhere as indicated.
- E. Install access doors to open against system air pressure, with latches operable from either side, except outside only where duct is too small for person to enter.
- F. Install flexible ducts only where indicated and only in extended straight lengths not to exceed 36"; bend, sags, or elbows will not be permitted.
- G. Coordinate with other work, including ductwork, as necessary to interface installation of ductwork accessories properly with other work.

### 3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Operate installed ductwork accessories to demonstrate compliance with requirements. Test for air leakage while system is operating. Repair or replace faulty accessories, as required to obtain proper operation and leak proof performance.

### 3.4 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Adjusting: Adjust ductwork accessories for proper settings, install fusible links in fire dampers, and adjust for proper action.
- B. Final positioning of manual dampers is specified in Division 15 Section, "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing."
- C. Cleaning: Clean factory-finished surfaces. Repair any marred or scratched surfaces with manufacturer's touch-up paint.

END OF SECTION 23 33 00

## SECTION 23 34 23 - POWER VENTILATORS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division-1 Specification sections, apply to work specified in this section.

#### 1.2 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

- A. The extent of power ventilator work is shown on the drawings and schedules and by the requirements of this section.
- B. The types of power ventilators required for the project include the following:
  - 1. Power ceiling exhaust fans
- C. Refer to Division 26 sections for electrical connections required in conjunction with power ventilators (not work of this section).

#### 1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide power ventilators of one of the following:
  - 1. Ceiling Cabinet Exhaust Fans:

a.	ACME	Model V
b.	Greenheck	Model SP
c.	Cook	Gemini Model
d.	Penn	Model Z
e.	Broan	360 Series
- B. SMACNA Compliance: Except as otherwise indicated, comply with quality standards and installation details indicated in SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual."
- C. AMCA Seals: Provide fans which bear Air Movement and Control Association (AMCA) certified performance rating seals.
- D. UL Labels: Provide fans with U.L. labels where standard exists and for other fans provide power ventilator components which have been listed and labeled by Underwriters Laboratories.
- E. NEMA Compliance: Comply with applicable portions of National Electrical Manufacturers Association standards for motors and applications indicated.



#### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Manufacturer's Data; Power Ventilators: Submit manufacturer's data on power ventilators, with marks to indicate types and sizes to be provided.

#### 1.5 JOB CONDITIONS

- A. Coordinate the installation of power ventilators with work of other trades where penetrations and fastenings of ventilators are required with finished interior and exterior surfaces of walls and ceilings. Attain best possible integration of fan and ventilators with other type work for achieving permanent, waterproof, and neat workmanlike construction.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 POWER VENTILATORS

- A. General: Except as otherwise indicated, provide standard prefabricated power ventilator units of the type and size shown, modified as necessary to comply with requirements, and as required for a complete installation.
- B. Ceiling Cabinet Exhaust Fans: Provide ceiling exhaust ventilators, in types and sizes indicated; locate where shown; rating as scheduled direct-driven fan with permanently lubricated, continuous duty, thermally protected, ball bearing motor. Construct fan housing of sheet steel, with baked-on white enamel finish, lined with sound absorbing acoustical insulation securely fastened to walls of housing for low sone rating. Provide integral backdraft damper which is chatter proof with no metal-to-metal contact; and a true centrifugal wheel with air outlet perpendicular to inlet grille; with statically and dynamically balanced wheel. Provide grille with baked white vinyl finish and 85% free open area; equip motor with integral thermal overload protection and with terminal box mounted on housing with cord, plug, and receptacle inside housing. Provide factory fabricated discharge cap specifically designed for fan and suitable for discharge arrangement indicated. Electrically ground motor.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 INSTALLATION OF POWER VENTILATORS

- A. General: Except as otherwise shown or specified, install power ventilators in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions and in accordance with National Electrical Code (NEC) and recognized industry practices to insure that products serve the intended function.
- B. Coordinate power ventilator work with work of roofing and ceilings, as necessary for proper interfacing.

- C. Coordinate installation of bathroom fans fitted with radiation/fire damper to maintain fire rating or rated ceiling/floor construction. Confirm fan with damper will fit into available ceiling space.

### 3.2 ELECTRICAL CONNECTIONS

- A. Ensure that power ventilator units are wired properly, with rotation in direction indicated and intended for proper ventilator performance.
- B. Provide positive electrical motor grounding.

### 3.3 TESTING

- A. After installation of power ventilators has been completed, test each ventilator to demonstrate proper operation of unit at performance requirements specified, including, but not limited to, proper rotation of impeller. When possible, field correct malfunctioning units, then retest to demonstrate compliance. Replace units which cannot be satisfactorily corrected.

END OF SECTION 23 34 23

## SECTION 23 37 13 - DIFFUSERS, REGISTERS, AND GRILLES

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes ceiling- and wall-mounted diffusers, registers, and grilles.

#### 1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each product indicated, include the following:
  - 1. Data Sheet: Indicate materials of construction, finish, and mounting details; and performance data including throw and drop, static-pressure drop, and noise ratings.
  - 2. Diffuser, Register, and Grille Schedule: Indicate model number and accessories furnished.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. The following requirements apply to product selection:
  - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the products scheduled on the drawings.

#### 2.2 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Verification of Performance: Rate diffusers, registers, and grilles according to ASHRAE 70, "Method of Testing for Rating the Performance of Air Outlets and Inlets."

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas where diffusers, registers, and grilles are to be installed for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of equipment.

- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install diffusers, registers, and grilles level and plumb.
- B. Ceiling-Mounted Outlets and Inlets: Drawings indicate general arrangement of ducts, fittings, and accessories. Air outlet and inlet locations have been indicated to achieve design requirements for air volume, noise criteria, airflow pattern, throw, and pressure drop. Make final locations where indicated, as much as practicable. For units installed in lay-in ceiling panels, locate units in the center of panel. Where architectural features or other items conflict with installation, notify Architect for a determination of final location.
- C. Install diffusers, registers, and grilles with airtight connections to ducts and to allow service and maintenance of dampers, air extractors, and fire dampers.

### 3.3 ADJUSTING

- A. After installation, adjust diffusers, registers, and grilles to air patterns indicated, or as directed, before starting air balancing.

END OF SECTION 23 37 13

## SECTION 23 63 15 - SPLIT-SYSTEM HEAT PUMP UNITS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes split-system air-to-air, R-410A, heat pump units consisting of separate indoor units with evaporator and fan, outdoor units with compressor and condenser components, and programmable room thermostat. Indoor units are designed for vertical or horizontal mounting, and are connected to ducts. Outdoor units are air cooled and designed for pad mounting as indicated. Minimum SEER rating is 15.0.

#### 1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Include rated capacities, furnished specialties, and accessories for each type of product indicated. Include performance data in terms of capacities, static pressures, sound power characteristics, motor requirements, and electrical characteristics.
- B. Shop Drawings: Diagram power, signal, and control wiring.
- C. Field quality-control test reports.
- D. Operation and Maintenance Data: For split-system heat pump units to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.
- E. Warranty: Special warranty specified in this Section.

#### 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Product Options: Drawings indicate size, profiles, and dimensional requirements of split-system units and are based on the specific system indicated.
- B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

#### 1.5 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of split-system air-conditioning units that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

1.6 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
  1. Filters: One set of filters for each unit.
  2. Fan Belts: One set of belts for each unit with a belt drive.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following or approved equal:

		<u>1-1/2 to 5 tons</u>	
		<u>Outdoor</u>	<u>Indoor</u>
		<u>Unit</u>	<u>Unit</u>
1.	Trane	4TTR	TEM4
2.	Lennox	ML17XP1	CBA25UHV

2.2 INDOOR, EVAPORATOR-FAN COMPONENTS (5 TONS OR LESS)

- A. Cabinet: Galvanized or enameled steel with removable panels on front and ends in manufacturer’s standard color. Provide manufacturer’s verification that cabinet leakage does not exceed 2% when tested in accordance with ANSI/ASHRAE Standard 193-2010 “Method of Test for Determining the Air Tightness of HVAC Equipment”.
  1. Insulation: Faced, glass-fiber, rigid insulation.
  2. Drain Pans: Corrosion resistant insulated plastic with connection for drain.
- B. Refrigerant Coil: Copper tube, with mechanically bonded aluminum fins, complying with ARI 210/240, and with thermal-expansion valve.
- C. Electric Coil: Factory-installed; helical, nickel-chrome, resistance-wire heating elements with refractory ceramic support bushings; automatic-reset thermal cutout; built-in magnetic contactors; manual-reset thermal cutout; airflow proving device; one-time fuses in terminal box for overcurrent protection; and required heating controls with control circuit transformer.
- D. Fan: Direct drive, centrifugal, as indicated. Fan shall be forward-curve, statically and dynamically balanced.
- E. Fan Motors: Comply with requirements in Section 23 05 13 – “Common Motor Requirements for Hvac Equipment”

1. Special Motor Features: Constant torque, programmable, multispeed ECM motor.
  2. Plug in wiring connections.
  3. Internal thermal protection.
  4. Permanently mounted.
  5. Resiliently mounted.
- F. Disposable Filters: 2" thick, pleated, MERV 11.
- G. Filter Housing: Designed for 2" thick filter and equipped with access panel/door for easy filter removal/replacement.
- H. Single Point Electrical Connections: Units shall have a single point of connection for all electrical power and shall be internally wired at the factory including fan, electric heat, and all required transformers, contactors, etc.
- 2.3 AIR-COOLED, OUTDOOR COMPRESSOR-CONDENSER COMPONENTS (5 TONS OR LESS)
- A. Casing: Galvanized steel, finished with baked enamel in manufacturer's standard color, with removable panels for access to controls, weep holes for water drainage, and mounting holes in base. Provide brass service valves, fittings, and gage ports on exterior of casing.
- B. Louvered heavy gauge steel panels, or hail guards, on all four sides to prevent damage to the coil.
- C. Compressor: Hermetically sealed with crankcase heater and mounted on vibration isolation. Compressor motor shall have thermal- and current-sensitive overload devices, start capacitor, relay, and contactor.
1. Compressor Type: Scroll.
  2. Single stage compressor.
  3. Time/temperature defrost control with field adjustable cycle time of 30, 60, or 90 minutes of compressor run time with 30 second (field adjustable) compressor delay.
  4. High and low pressure switch monitoring with automatic reset.
  5. Compressor sound dampening system consisting of batt insulation and polyethylene cover.
- D. Refrigerant Coil: Copper tube, with mechanically bonded aluminum fins, complying with ARI 210/240, and with liquid subcooler.
- E. Heat Pump Components: Reversing valve, expansion valve, and low-temperature ambient air cut-off thermostat.
- F. Factory installed, 100% molecular-sieve, bead type, bi-flow, liquid line drier.
- G. Fan: Aluminum-propeller type, directly connected to motor.
- H. Motor: Permanently lubricated, totally enclosed, with integral thermal-overload protection.
- I. Low Ambient Kit: Permits cooling operation down to 30 deg F.

J. Crankcase heater.

K. Accessories

1. Thermostat: Electronic, seven day programmable type to control compressor and evaporator fan, with the following features:
  - a. Compressor time delay.
  - b. 24-hour time control of system stop and start.
  - c. Liquid-crystal display indicating temperature, set-point temperature, time setting, operating mode, and fan speed.
  - d. Two programmed setpoints per day.
  - e. Memory retention on loss of power.
2. Automatic-reset timer to prevent rapid cycling of compressor.
3. Freezestat to de-energize the compressor if the refrigerant suction line temperature at the evaporator is below 35 degrees F with automatic reset at approximately 55 degrees F.
4. Fire Protection Thermostats: Provide manual reset type adjustable fire protection thermostats set @ 165°F to automatically shut down the indoor unit fan for the following systems:
  - a. Units with a scheduled fan capacity of 2,000 cfm or less that have a recirculating (return air) system and serve all areas used for egress. Locate thermostats in the return air upstream of any connection of exhaust or outside air.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install units level and plumb.
- B. Install evaporator-fan components using manufacturer's standard mounting devices securely fastened to building structure.
- C. Install ground-mounting, compressor-condenser components on 4-inch- (100-mm-) thick, reinforced concrete base; 4 inches (100 mm) larger on each side than unit. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork are specified in Division 3 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete." Coordinate anchor installation with concrete base.
- D. Install and connect refrigerant piping to component's fittings. Install piping to allow access to unit and route as indicated on the drawings.

### 3.2 CONNECTIONS

- A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Division 15 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. Install piping adjacent to unit to allow service and maintenance.



- C. Duct Connections: Duct installation requirements are specified in 23 31 13 "Metal Ducts". Drawings indicate the general arrangement of ducts. Connect supply and return ducts to split-system heat pump units with flexible duct connectors. Flexible duct connectors are specified in 23 33 00 "Ductwork Accessories".
- D. Ground equipment according to 26 05 26 "Grounding and Bonding".
- E. Electrical Connections: Comply with requirements in Division 26 Sections for power wiring, switches, and motor controls.
- F. Install and connect control wiring. Provide conduit, conductors, and cable in accordance with the requirements of Division 26.
- G. Unless specifically indicated otherwise, provide a welded steel angle frame with insulated sheet metal sides and bottom as detailed on the drawings. Connect outside air duct and return air duct to the plenum each with an opposed blade volume damper. Install dampers in an accessible location to allow easy adjustment for test and balance work.

### 3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect, test, and adjust field-assembled components and equipment installation, including connections. Report results in writing.
- B. Perform the following field tests and inspections and prepare test reports:
  - 1. Leak Test: After installation, charge system and test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
  - 2. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper motor rotation and unit operation.
  - 3. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
- C. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.

### 3.4 STARTUP SERVICE

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to perform startup service.
  - 1. Complete installation and startup checks according to manufacturer's written instructions.

### 3.5 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain units. Refer to Division 1 Section "Closeout Procedures."

END OF SECTION

## SECTION 26 05 00 - BASIC ELECTRICAL MATERIALS AND METHODS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. Codes and Standards: Where indicated, the referenced edition shall govern. Where not indicated, the latest edition shall govern.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
  - 1. Supporting devices for electrical components.
  - 2. Electrical identification.
  - 3. Electricity-metering components.
  - 4. Concrete equipment bases.
  - 5. Control wiring.
  - 6. Electrical demolition.
  - 7. Cutting and patching for electrical construction.
  - 8. Touchup painting.

#### 1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Field Test Reports: Indicate and interpret test results for compliance with performance requirements.

#### 1.4 DEFINITIONS

- A. General Explanation: A substantial amount of the Contract Document Specification language constitutes specific definitions for terms found in other Contract Documents, including the Drawings which must be recognized as diagrammatic in nature and not completely descriptive of the requirements indicated thereon. Certain terms used repetitiously in the Contract Documents are defined generally in this Article.
- B. General Requirements: The provisions or requirements of the Division 1 Sections. The General Requirements apply to the entire work of the Contract, and where so indicated, to other elements of work which are included in the project.
- C. Indicated: The term "Indicated" is a cross reference to details, notes or schedules on the Drawings, other paragraphs or schedules in the Specifications, and similar means of recording requirements in the Contract Documents. Where terms such as "shown," "noted," "scheduled," and "specified" are used in lieu of "indicated," it is for the purpose of helping the reader locate the cross reference, and no limitation of location is intended except as specifically noted.

- D. Directed, Requested, Etc.: Where not otherwise explained, terms such as "directed," "requested," "authorized," "selected," "approved," "required," "accepted," and "permitted" mean "directed by the Architect," "requested by the Architect," etc. However, no such implied meaning will be interpreted to extend the Architect's responsibility into the Contractor's area of construction supervision.
- E. Refer: Used to indicate that the subject is defined or specified in further detail at another location in the Contract Documents, or elsewhere as indicated. Except as otherwise noted, "refer" does not imply that the Contractor must purchase or subcontract the subject work in any special manner.
- F. Approve: Where used in conjunction with the Architect's response to submittals, requests, applications, inquiries, reports and claims by the Contractor, the meaning of the term "approved" will be held to the limitations of the Architect's responsibilities and duties as specified in the General and Supplementary Conditions. In no case will "approval" by the Architect be interpreted as a release of the Contractor from responsibilities to fulfill the requirements of the Contract Documents.
- G. Project Site: The space available to the Contractor for the performance of the work, either exclusively or in conjunction with others performing other work as part of the project. The extent of the project site may or may not be identical with the description of the land upon which the project is to be built.
- H. Furnish: Except as otherwise defined in greater detail, the term "furnish" is used to mean supply and deliver to the project site, ready for unloading, unpacking, assembly, installation, etc., as applicable in each instance.
- I. Install: Except as otherwise defined in greater detail, the term "install" is used to describe operations of the project site including unloading, unpacking, assembly, erection, placing, anchoring, connecting utilities, applying, working to dimension, finishing, curing, protecting, cleaning and similar operations, as applicable in each instance.
- J. Provide: Except as otherwise defined in greater detail, the term "provide" means furnish and install, complete and ready for the intended use, as applicable in each instance.
- K. Installer: The entity (person or firm) engaged by the Contractor or its subcontractor or sub-subcontractor for the performance of a particular unit of work at the project site, including installation, erection, application and similar required operations. It is a general requirement that such entities (Installers) be expert in the operations they are engaged to perform.

## 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- B. Comply with NFPA 70 (2020).

## 1.6 HAZARDOUS MATERIALS

- A. Asbestos: No asbestos-containing materials have been identified on items that are indicated to be disturbed. If asbestos-containing materials are encountered, comply with the following:

Upon encountering any previously unidentified materials which he suspects may contain asbestos, the Contractor shall immediately cease all work in the immediate vicinity of the suspected materials and notify the Designer and the Owner. The Owner shall retain consultants to identify the suspected materials. Upon identification, the Owner reserves the right to contract separately for the removal, or require the Contractor to remove said materials in accordance with the following provision. In any case, the work shall be performed by a licensed and certified Abatement Contractor.

The Louisiana Department of Environmental Quality (D.E.Q.) has issued the Louisiana Emission Standards for Hazardous Air Pollutants. Where asbestos is encountered in a project, the Contractor shall comply with all laws and ordinances pertaining to asbestos handling and abatement, including the latest revision of LAC 33:111, Chapter 25, Subchapter F, Emission Standards for Hazardous Air Pollutants, LAC 33:111, Chapter 27, Asbestos Containing Materials in Schools and Public Buildings and LAC 33:111, Chapter 51, Subchapter M, Section 5151, Emission Standards for Asbestos.

- B. Notification should be addressed to:

Asbestos Coordinator  
Louisiana Department of Environmental Quality  
Air Quality Division  
Post Office Box 82135  
Baton Rouge, Louisiana 70884-2135

If the Owner chooses to remove any previously unidentified materials by utilizing different Contractors, the Contractor shall cooperate fully with the Owner's consultants and asbestos abatement Contractor permitting them full access to the project, and shall not resume work in the vicinity of the suspected materials until advised by the Designer and the Owner that it is safe to do so.

## 1.7 COORDINATION

- A. The electrical Plans and Specifications are a portion of the entire project. Other portions of the project contain information and requirements that will affect the electrical work. It is the responsibility of the Electrical Contractor to review all of the Contract Documents and to include those requirements in the bid.
- B. Coordinate chases, slots, inserts, sleeves, and openings with general construction work and arrange in building structure during progress of construction to facilitate the electrical installations that follow.
1. Set inserts and sleeves in poured-in-place concrete, masonry work, and other structural components as they are constructed.
- C. Sequence, coordinate, and integrate installing electrical materials and equipment for efficient flow of the work. Coordinate installing large equipment requiring positioning before closing in the building.

- D. Coordinate electrical service connections to components furnished by utility companies.
  - 1. Coordinate installation and connection of exterior underground and overhead utilities and services, including provision for electricity-metering components.
  - 2. Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction and of utility company providing electrical power and other services.
- E. Where electrical identification devices are applied to field-finished surfaces, coordinate installation of identification devices with completion of finished surface.
- F. Where electrical identification markings and devices will be concealed by acoustical ceilings and similar finishes, coordinate installation of these items before ceiling installation.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 SUPPORTING DEVICES

- A. Material: Cold-formed steel, with corrosion-resistant coating acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Metal Items for Use Outdoors or in Damp Locations: Hot-dip galvanized steel.
- C. Slotted-Steel Channel Supports: Flange edges turned toward web, and 9/16 inch (14 mm) diameter slotted holes at a maximum of 2 inches (50 mm) o.c., in webs.
- D. Raceway and Cable Supports: Manufactured clevis hangers, riser clamps, straps, threaded C-clamps with retainers, ceiling trapeze hangers, wall brackets, and spring-steel clamps or click-type hangers.
- E. Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A 53, Type E, Grade A, Schedule 40, galvanized steel, plain ends.
- F. Expansion Anchors: Carbon-steel wedge or sleeve type.
- G. Toggle Bolts: All-steel springhead type.
- H. Powder-Driven Threaded Studs: Heat-treated steel.

### 2.2 ELECTRICAL IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identification Devices: A single type of identification product for each application category. Use colors prescribed by ANSI A13.1, NFPA 70, and these Specifications.
- B. Cable Labels: Comply with ANSI A13.1, Table 3, for minimum size of letters for legend and minimum length of color field for each cable size.
  - 1. Type: Preprinted, flexible, self-adhesive, vinyl. Legend is overlaminated with a clear, weather- and chemical-resistant coating.
- C. Colored Adhesive Marking Tape for Wires, and Cables: Self-adhesive vinyl tape, not less than 3/4 inch wide by 3 mils thick (18 mm wide by 0.08 mm thick).

- D. Underground Warning Tape: Permanent, bright-colored, continuous-printed, vinyl tape with the following features:
  - 1. Not less than 6 inches wide by 4 mils thick (150 mm wide by 0.102 mm thick).
  - 2. Compounded for permanent direct-burial service.
  - 3. Embedded continuous metallic strip or core.
  - 4. Printed legend that indicates type of underground line.
- E. Tape Markers for Wire: Vinyl or vinyl-cloth, self-adhesive, wraparound type with preprinted numbers and letters.
- F. Engraved-Plastic Labels, Signs, and Instruction Plates: Engraving stock, melamine plastic laminate punched or drilled for mechanical fasteners 1/16 inch (1.6 mm) minimum thickness for signs up to 20 sq. inch (129 sq. cm) and 1/8 inch (3.2 mm) minimum thickness for larger sizes. Engraved legend in black letters on white background.
- G. Interior Warning and Caution Signs: Comply with 29 CFR, Chapter XVII, Part 1910.145. Preprinted, aluminum, baked-enamel-finish signs, punched or drilled for mechanical fasteners, with colors, legend, and size appropriate to the application.
- H. Exterior Warning and Caution Signs: Comply with 29 CFR, Chapter XVII, Part 1910.145. Weather-resistant, nonfading, preprinted, cellulose-acetate butyrate signs with 0.0396 inch (1 mm), galvanized-steel backing, with colors, legend, and size appropriate to the application. 1/4 inch (6 mm) grommets in corners for mounting.
- I. Fasteners for Nameplates and Signs: Self-tapping, stainless-steel screws or No. 10/32 stainless-steel machine screws with nuts and flat and lock washers.

## 2.3 EQUIPMENT FOR UTILITY COMPANY'S ELECTRICITY METERING

- A. Current-Transformer Cabinets: Comply with requirements of electrical power utility company.
- B. Meter Sockets: Comply with requirements of electrical power utility company.

## 2.4 CONCRETE BASES

- A. Concrete: 3000 psi (20.7 MPa), 28-day compressive strength as specified in *Division 3 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete."*

## 2.5 TOUCHUP PAINT

- A. For Equipment: Equipment manufacturer's paint selected to match installed equipment finish.
- B. Galvanized Surfaces: Zinc-rich paint recommended by item manufacturer.

# PART 3 - EXECUTION

## 3.1 ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION

- A. Headroom Maintenance: If mounting heights or other location criteria are not indicated, arrange and install components and equipment to provide the maximum possible headroom, but no less than that required by NEC.
- B. Clearances: Coordinate with other trades and/or existing conditions to maintain code required clearances above, below and around electrical equipment.
- C. Materials and Components: Install level, plumb, and square to other building systems and components, unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Equipment: Install to facilitate service, maintenance, and repair or replacement of components. Connect for ease of disconnecting, with minimum interference with other installations.

### 3.2 ELECTRICAL SUPPORTING DEVICE APPLICATION

- A. Damp Locations and Outdoors: Hot-dip galvanized materials or nonmetallic, U-channel system components.
- B. Dry Locations: Steel materials.
- C. Selection of Supports: Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
- D. Strength of Supports: Adequate to carry present and future loads, times a safety factor of at least four; minimum of 200 lb (90 kg) design load.

### 3.3 SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Install support devices to securely and permanently fasten and support electrical components.
- B. Install individual and multiple raceway hangers and riser clamps to support raceways. Provide U-bolts, clamps, attachments, and other hardware necessary for hanger assemblies and for securing hanger rods and conduits.
- C. Support parallel runs of horizontal raceways together on trapeze- or bracket-type hangers.
- D. Size supports for multiple raceway installations so capacity can be increased by a 25 percent minimum in the future.
- E. Support individual horizontal raceways with separate, malleable-iron pipe hangers or clamps. Clamps less than 7 feet above the floor shall be one-piece without protruding edges or bolts.
- F. Install 1/4 inch (6 mm) diameter or larger threaded steel hanger rods, unless otherwise indicated.
- G. Spring-steel fasteners specifically designed for supporting single conduits or tubing may be used instead of malleable-iron hangers for 1-1/2 inch (38 mm) and smaller raceways serving lighting and receptacle branch circuits above suspended ceilings and for fastening raceways to slotted channel and angle supports. Support wires shall be dedicated to the support of electrical materials and equipment. Ceiling support equipment and wires are not to be used for the support of electrical equipment. Identify electrical support wires as required by 2011 NFPA 70 300.11(A)(2).

- H. Separately support cast boxes that are threaded to raceways and used for fixture support. Support sheet-metal boxes directly from the building structure or by bar hangers. If bar hangers are used, attach bar to raceways on opposite sides of the box and support the raceway with an approved fastener not more than 24 inches (610 mm) from the box.
- I. Install metal channel racks for mounting cabinets, panelboards, disconnect switches, control enclosures, pull and junction boxes, transformers, and other devices unless components are mounted directly to structural elements of adequate strength. Field galvanize galvanized members that have been field cut.
- J. Install sleeves for cable and raceway penetrations of concrete slabs and walls unless core-drilled holes are used. Install sleeves for cable and raceway penetrations of masonry and fire-rated gypsum walls and of all other fire-rated floor and wall assemblies. Install sleeves during erection of concrete and masonry walls.
- K. Securely fasten electrical items and their supports to the building structure, unless otherwise indicated. Perform fastening according to the following unless other fastening methods are indicated:
  - 1. Wood: Fasten with wood screws or screw-type nails.
  - 2. Masonry: Toggle bolts on hollow masonry units and expansion bolts on solid masonry units.
  - 3. New Concrete: Concrete inserts with machine screws and bolts.
  - 4. Existing Concrete: Expansion bolts. Instead of expansion bolts, threaded studs driven by a powder charge and provided with lock washers may be used in existing concrete.
  - 5. Steel: Welded threaded studs or spring-tension clamps on steel. No field welding of supports to structural members will be allowed.
  - 6. Light Steel: Sheet-metal screws. Do not penetrate outer skin of building from within.
  - 7. Fasteners: Select so the load applied to each fastener does not exceed 25 percent of its proof-test load.

### 3.4 IDENTIFICATION MATERIALS AND DEVICES

- A. Install at locations for most convenient viewing without interference with operation and maintenance of equipment.
- B. Coordinate names, abbreviations, colors, and other designations used for electrical identification with corresponding designations indicated in the Contract Documents or required by codes and standards. Use consistent designations throughout project.
- C. Self-Adhesive Identification Products: Clean surfaces before applying.
- D. Tag and label circuits designated to be extended in the future. Identify source and circuit numbers in each cabinet, pull and junction box, and outlet box. Color-coding may be used for voltage and phase identification.
- E. Install continuous underground plastic markers during trench backfilling, for exterior underground power, control, signal, and communication lines located directly above power and communication lines. Locate 6 to 8 inches (150 to 200 mm) below finished grade. If width of multiple lines installed in a common trench or concrete envelope does not exceed 16 inches (400 mm), overall, use a single line marker.



- F. Color-code 208/120-V system secondary service, feeder, and branch-circuit conductors throughout the secondary electrical system as follows:
  - 1. Phase A: Black.
  - 2. Phase B: Red.
  - 3. Phase C: Blue.
  
- G. Install warning, caution, and instruction signs where required to comply with 29 CFR, Chapter XVII, Part 1910.145, and where needed to ensure safe operation and maintenance of electrical systems and of items to which they connect. Install engraved plastic-laminated instruction signs with approved legend where instructions are needed for system or equipment operation. Install metal-backed butyrate signs for outdoor items.
  
- H. Install engraved-laminated signs with black letters on white background with minimum 3/8 inch (9 mm) high lettering for equipment designations for switchgear or description of load being fed or controlled in the case of disconnects or contactors.

### 3.5 UTILITY COMPANY ELECTRICITY-METERING EQUIPMENT

- A. Verify and provide equipment according to utility company's written requirements. Provide grounding and empty conduits as required by utility company.

### 3.6 FIRESTOPPING

- A. Apply firestopping to cable and raceway penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies to achieve fire-resistance rating of the assembly. Firestopping materials shall be fire resistant per ASTM E119 fire test conditions and shall be non-combustible when tested per ASTM E136. Melting point shall exceed 2000 degrees F. per ASTM C24. Fireproofing installation for openings in rated floors or partitions shall provide an airtight seal.

### 3.7 CONCRETE BASES

- A. Construct concrete bases of dimensions indicated, but not less than 4 inches (100 mm) larger, in both directions, than supported unit. Follow supported equipment manufacturer's anchorage recommendations and setting templates for anchor-bolt and tie locations, unless otherwise indicated. Use 3000 psi (20.7 MPa), 28-day compressive-strength concrete and reinforcement as specified in Division 3 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete."

### 3.8 EQUIPMENT AND CONTROL WIRING

- A. Wire in and connect every motor and item of equipment furnished as a part of this contract, including those furnished under other Divisions. Provide all required disconnecting means, boxes, conduit, conductors, etc. Motors and equipment furnished under other Divisions will be installed under that Division.
  
- B. Motor starters will be furnished under the division that the motors being controlled are furnished, and will be installed under Division 26 by the Electrical Contractor unless controllers are integral to the equipment. Installation includes mounting, connection to power and grounding.

- C. Control Wiring: All control wiring and interlock wiring is included in Division 15.

### 3.9 DEMOLITION

- A. Protect existing electrical equipment and installations not indicated to be removed. If damaged or disturbed in the course of the Work, remove damaged portions and install new products of equal capacity, quality, appearance and functionality.
- B. Accessible Work: Remove exposed electrical equipment and installations, indicated to be demolished, in their entirety.
- C. Abandoned Work: Cut and remove buried raceway and wiring, indicated to be abandoned in place, 2 inches (50 mm) below the surface of adjacent construction. Cap raceways and patch surface to match existing finish.
- D. Existing Work to Remain: Maintain feed, or provide new feed to equipment and devices that are not being removed.
- E. Remove demolished material from project site.
- F. Remove, store, clean, reinstall, reconnect, and make operational components indicated for relocation.

### 3.10 SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING

- A. Electrical power and system interruptions shall be held to a minimum and will be permitted only at times approved by the Owner. The Owner may require that any interruptions be during nights, weekends, holidays, etc. Provide any required overtime work at no additional cost to Owner.
- B. Do not interrupt feed to any service, feeder or branch circuit feeding facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to make temporary provisions where required according to requirements indicated:
  - 1. Notify Owner no fewer than seven (7) days in advance of proposed interruption of electrical service.
  - 2. Do not proceed with interruption of electrical service without Owner's written permission.
  - 3. Provide all temporary facilities and services, including fire watch, required to maintain operation, security, and life safety.

### 3.11 CUTTING AND PATCHING

- A. Cut, channel, chase, and drill floors, walls, partitions, ceilings, and other surfaces required to permit electrical installations. Perform cutting by skilled mechanics of trades involved.
- B. Repair and refinish disturbed finish materials and other surfaces to match adjacent undisturbed surfaces. Install new fireproofing where existing firestopping has been disturbed. Repair and refinish materials and other surfaces by skilled mechanics of trades involved.

### 3.12 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Inspect installed components for damage and faulty work, including the following:
  - 1. Supporting devices for electrical components.
  - 2. Electrical identification.
  - 3. Electricity-metering components.
  - 4. Concrete bases.
  - 5. Electrical demolition.
  - 6. Cutting and patching for electrical construction.
  - 7. Touchup painting.

### 3.13 REFINISHING AND TOUCHUP PAINTING

- A. Refinish and touch up paint:
  - 1. Clean damaged and disturbed areas and apply primer, intermediate, and finish coats to suit the degree of damage at each location.
  - 2. Follow paint manufacturer's written instructions for surface preparation and for timing and application of successive coats.
  - 3. Repair damage to galvanized finishes with zinc-rich paint recommended by manufacturer.
  - 4. Repair damage to PVC or paint finishes with matching touchup coating recommended by manufacturer.

### 3.14 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Upon completion of installation, including outlets, fittings, and devices, inspect exposed finish. Remove burrs, dirt, paint spots, and construction debris.
- B. Protect equipment and installations and maintain conditions to ensure that coatings, finishes, and cabinets are without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 26 05 00

## SECTION 26 05 19 - CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes building wires and cables and associated connectors, splices, and terminations for wiring systems rated 600 V and less.

#### 1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Field Quality-Control Test Reports: From Contractor.

#### 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- B. Comply with NFPA 70 (2020).

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. American Insulated Wire Corp.; a Leviton Company.
  - 2. General Cable Corporation.
  - 3. Senator Wire & Cable Company.
  - 4. Southwire Company.
- B. Refer to Part 3 "Conductor and Insulation Applications" Article for insulation type, cable construction, and ratings.
- C. Conductor Material: Copper complying with NEMA WC 5 or 7; stranded or solid conductor for No. 10 AWG and smaller, stranded for No. 8 AWG and larger.
- D. Conductor Insulation Types: Type THHN-THWN, XHHW or USE complying with NEMA WC 5 or 7 as applicable.

## 2.2 CONNECTORS AND SPLICES

### A. Manufacturers:

1. AFC Cable Systems, Inc.
2. AMP Incorporated/Tyco International.
3. Hubbell/Anderson.
4. O-Z/Gedney; EGS Electrical Group LLC.
5. 3M Company; Electrical Products Division.
6. Ideal

### B. Description: Factory-fabricated connectors and splices of size, ampacity rating, material, type, and class for application and service indicated. Push in splice and insulation displacement type connectors shall not be used.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 CONDUCTOR AND INSULATION APPLICATIONS

- A. Service Entrance, Feeders and Branch Circuits: Type THHN-THWN, XHHW or USE single conductors in raceway. Minimum size #12 AWG or larger where required for voltage drop. Where branch circuits exceed 100 feet in length, use minimum #10 AWG.
- B. Fire Alarm Circuits: Type THHN-THWN, in raceway or Power-limited, fire-protective, signaling circuit cable in raceways. Size as recommended by equipment manufacturer or as specified in fire alarm specifications.
- C. Class 1 Control Circuits: Type THHN-THWN, in raceway. Minimum size #14 AWG.
- D. Class 2 Control Circuits: Type THHN-THWN, in raceway or Power-limited cable in raceways. Size as recommended by equipment manufacturer.

### 3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Run all conductors in raceways unless specifically indicated otherwise.
- B. Use manufacturer-approved pulling compound or lubricant where necessary; compound used must not deteriorate conductor or insulation. Do not exceed manufacturer's recommended maximum pulling tensions and sidewall pressure values.
- C. Use pulling means, including fish tape, cable, rope, and basket-weave wire/cable grips, that will not damage cables or raceway.
- D. Identify and color-code conductors and cables according to Division 26 Section, "Basic Electrical Materials and Methods."
- E. No more than three current carrying phase conductors (excluding switch legs and grounding conductors), and one grounded conductor, may be installed in any raceway.

### 3.3 CONNECTIONS

- A. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A and UL 486B.
- B. Make splices and taps that are compatible with conductor material and that possess equivalent or better mechanical strength and insulation ratings than unspliced conductors.
- C. Wiring at Outlets: Install conductor at each outlet, with at least 6 inches (150 mm) of slack.

### 3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing: Perform the following field quality-control testing:
  - 1. After installing conductors and cables and before electrical circuitry has been energized, test for compliance with requirements.
  - 2. Perform each electrical test and visual and mechanical inspection stated in NETA ATS, Section 7.3.1. Certify compliance with test parameters.
- B. Test Reports: Prepare a written report to record the following:
  - 1. Test procedures used.
  - 2. Test results that comply with requirements.
  - 3. Test results that do not comply with requirements and corrective action taken to achieve compliance with requirements.

END OF SECTION 26 05 19

## SECTION 26 05 26 - GROUNDING AND BONDING

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes grounding of electrical systems and equipment. Grounding requirements specified in this Section may be supplemented by special requirements of systems described in other Sections.

#### 1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Field Test Reports: Submit written test reports to include the following:
  - 1. Test procedures used.
  - 2. Test results that comply with requirements.
  - 3. Results of failed tests and corrective action taken to achieve test results that comply with requirements.

#### 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
  - 1. Comply with UL 467.
  - 2. Comply with NFPA70 (2020).

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 MAUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - 1. Grounding Conductors, Cables, Connections, and Rods:
    - a. Apache Grounding/Erico Inc.

- b. Chance/Hubbell
- c. Copperweld Corp.
- d. Erico Inc.; Electrical Products Group
- e. Ideal Industries, Inc.
- f. ILSCO
- g. Kearney/Cooper Power Systems
- h. O-Z/Gedney Co.; a business of the EGS Electrical Group
- i. Raco, Inc.; Division of Hubbell
- j. Thomas and Betts, Electrical

## 2.2 GROUNDING CONDUCTORS

- A. For insulated conductors, comply with Division 16 Section 16120, "Conductors and Cables."
- B. Material: Copper.
- C. Equipment Grounding Conductors: Insulated with green-colored insulation.
- D. Bare Copper Conductors: Comply with the following:
  - 1. Solid Conductors: ASTM B 3.
  - 2. Stranded Conductors: ASTM B8

## 2.3 CONNECTOR PRODUCTS

- A. Comply with IEEE 837 and UL 467; listed for use for specific types, sizes, and combinations of conductors and connected items.
- B. Bolted Connectors: Bolted-pressure-type connectors, or compression type.
- C. Twist-on Connectors: Plastic body with coiled copper alloy wire forming threads.
- D. Welded Connectors: Exothermic-welded type, in kit form, and selected per manufacturer's written instructions.
- E. Underground Mechanical Connectors: Bolted-pressure type or compression type, listed for underground application.

## 2.4 GROUNDING ELECTRODES

- A. Ground Rods: Copper-clad steel,  $\frac{3}{4}$ " diameter by 120 inches long.



## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 APPLICATION

- A. Use only copper conductors for both insulated and bare grounding conductors in direct contact with earth, concrete, masonry, crushed stone, and similar materials.
- B. In raceways, use insulated equipment grounding conductors.
- C. Exothermic-Welded Connections: Use for connections to structural steel and for underground connections except those at test wells.
- D. Equipment Grounding Conductor Terminations: Use bolted clamp type or compression connectors for conductors larger than 10 AWG. Use Plastic body twist-on connectors for 10AWG and smaller.

### 3.2 EQUIPMENT GROUNDING CONDUCTORS

- A. Comply with NFPA 70, Article 250, for types, sizes, and quantities of equipment grounding conductors, unless specific types, larger sizes, or more conductors than required by NFPA 70 are indicated.
- B. Install equipment grounding conductors in all feeders and circuits.

### 3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Ground Rods:
  - 1. Drive ground rods until tops are 2 inches (50 mm) below finished floor or final grade, unless otherwise indicated.
  - 2. Electrical Service Grounding Electrode Applications: Install at least three (3) rods spaced at least one-rod length from each other and located at least the same distance from other grounding electrodes; install in as straight line as conditions permit. Interconnect ground rods with grounding electrode conductors. Use exothermic welds. Make connections without exposing steel or damaging copper coating.
- B. Grounding Conductors: Route along shortest and straightest paths possible, unless otherwise indicated. Avoid obstructing access or placing conductors where they may be subjected to strain, impact, or damage.
- C. Bonding Straps and Jumpers: Install so vibration by equipment mounted on vibration isolation hangers and supports is not transmitted to rigidly mounted equipment. Use exothermic-welded connectors for outdoor locations, unless a disconnect-type connection is required; then, use a bolted clamp. Bond straps directly to the basic structure taking care not to penetrate any adjacent parts. Install straps only in locations accessible for maintenance.
- D. Metal Water Service Pipe: Provide insulated copper grounding conductors, in conduit, from building's main service equipment, or grounding bus, to main metal water service entrances to building. Connect grounding conductors to main metal water service pipes by grounding clamp

connectors. Where a dielectric main water fitting is installed, connect grounding conductor to street side of fitting. Bond metal grounding conductor conduit or sleeve to conductor at each end.

- E. Metal Gas and Compressed Air Piping: Bond any above ground metallic piping to building grounding electrode, as required by NEC 250-104(B).
- F. Provide concrete encased electrode per NEC 250.52(A)(3). Connect to slab reinforcing steel before slab is poured.

### 3.4 CONNECTIONS

- A. General: Make connections so galvanic action or electrolysis possibility is minimized. Select connectors, connection hardware, conductors, and connection methods so metals in direct contact will be galvanically compatible.
  - 1. Use electroplated or hot-tin-coated materials to ensure high conductivity and to make contact points closer to order of galvanic series.
  - 2. Make connections with clean, bare metal at points of contact.
  - 3. Coat and seal connections having dissimilar metals with inert material to prevent future penetration of moisture to contact surfaces.
- B. Exothermic-Welded Connections: Comply with manufacturer's written instructions. Welds that are puffed up or that show convex surfaces indicating improper cleaning are not acceptable.
- C. Equipment Grounding Conductor Terminations: For No. 8 AWG and larger, use pressure-type grounding lugs. No. 10 AWG and smaller grounding conductors may be terminated with winged pressure-type connectors.
- D. Noncontact Metal Raceway Terminations: If metallic raceways terminate at metal housings without mechanical and electrical connection to housing, terminate each conduit with a grounding bushing. Connect grounding bushings with a bare grounding conductor to grounding bus or terminal in housing. Bond electrically noncontinuous conduits at entrances and exits with grounding bushings and bare grounding conductors, unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Tighten screws and bolts for grounding and bonding connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A.
- F. Compression-Type Connections: Use hydraulic compression tools to provide correct circumferential pressure for compression connectors. Use tools and dies recommended by connector manufacturer. Provide embossing die code or other standard method to make a visible indication that a connector has been adequately compressed on grounding conductor.
- G. Moisture Protection: If insulated grounding conductors are connected to ground rods or grounding buses, insulate entire area of connection and seal against moisture penetration of insulation and cable.

### 3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

#### A. Testing: Perform the following field quality-control testing:

1. After installing grounding system but before permanent electrical circuitry has been energized, test for compliance with requirements.
2. Test completed grounding system at each location where a maximum ground-resistance level is specified and at service disconnect enclosure grounding terminal. Measure ground resistance not less than two full days after the last trace of precipitation, and without the soil being moistened by any means other than natural drainage or seepage and without chemical treatment or other artificial means of reducing natural ground resistance. Perform tests, by the fall-of-potential method according to IEEE 81.
3. Provide drawings locating each ground rod and ground rod assembly and other grounding electrodes, identify each by letter in alphabetical order, and key to the record of tests and observations. Include the number of rods driven and their depth at each location and include observations of weather and other phenomena that may affect test results. Describe measures taken to improve test results.
  - a. Equipment Rated 500 kVA and Less: 10 ohms.
4. Excessive Ground Resistance: If resistance to ground exceeds specified values, notify Architect promptly and include recommendations to reduce ground resistance.

END OF SECTION 26 05 26

## SECTION 26 05 33 - RACEWAYS AND BOXES

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes raceways, fittings, boxes, enclosures, and cabinets for electrical wiring.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
  - 1. Division 26 Section "Basic Electrical Materials and Methods," for supports, anchors, and identification products.
  - 2. Division 26 Section "Wiring Devices," for devices installed in boxes, and for floor-boxes.

#### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. EMT: Electrical metallic tubing.
- B. FMC: Flexible metal conduit.
- C. IMC: Intermediate metal conduit.
- D. LFMC: Liquidtight flexible metal conduit.
- E. RNC: Rigid nonmetallic conduit.
- F. Fixture Whip: Flexible wiring as specified from box to individual lighting fixture.

#### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For raceways, wireways and fittings, floor boxes, hinged-cover enclosures, and cabinets.

#### 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- B. Comply with NFPA 70 (2020).

## 1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate layout and installation of raceways, boxes, enclosures, cabinets, and suspension system with other construction that penetrates ceilings or is supported by them, including light fixtures, HVAC equipment, fire-suppression system, and partition assemblies.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 METAL CONDUIT AND TUBING

#### A. Manufacturers:

1. Anamet Electrical, Inc.; Anaconda Metal Hose.
2. Electri-Flex Co.
3. Grinnell Co./Tyco International; Allied Tube and Conduit Div.
4. LTV Steel Tubular Products Company.
5. Manhattan/CDT/Cole-Flex.
6. O-Z Gedney; Unit of General Signal.
7. Wheatland Tube Co.

B. Rigid Steel Conduit: ANSI C80.1. U. L. 6. Threaded with threaded fittings.

C. IMC: ANSI C80.6. U.L. 1242.

D. Plastic-Coated Steel Conduit and Fittings: NEMA RN 1.

E. Plastic-Coated IMC and Fittings: NEMA RN 1.

F. EMT and Fittings: ANSI C80.3. U.L. 797.

1. Fittings, 2 Inch Diameter and Larger: Steel (not die cast) set-screw or compression type.
2. Fittings, Smaller than 2 Inches Diameter: Compression type.

G. FMC: Zinc-coated steel.

H. LFMC: Flexible steel conduit with PVC jacket.

I. Fittings: NEMA FB 1; compatible with conduit and tubing materials.

### 2.2 NONMETALLIC CONDUIT AND TUBING

#### A. Manufacturers:

1. American International.
2. Anamet Electrical, Inc.; Anaconda Metal Hose.
3. Aruco Corp.
4. Cantex Inc.
5. Certainteed Corp.; Pipe & Plastics Group.
6. Condux International.

7. ElecSYS, Inc.
8. Lamson & Sessions; Carlon Electrical Products.
9. Manhattan/CDT/Cole-Flex.
10. RACO; Division of Hubbell, Inc.
11. Thomas & Betts Corporation.

B. RNC: NEMA TC 2, Schedule 40 and Schedule 80 PVC.

C. RNC Fittings: NEMA TC 3; match to conduit or tubing type and material.

### 2.3 METAL WIREWAYS

A. Manufacturers:

1. Hoffman.
2. Square D.

B. Material and Construction: Sheet metal sized and shaped as indicated, NEMA 3R.

C. Fittings and Accessories: Include couplings, offsets, elbows, expansion joints, adapters, hold-down straps, end caps, and other fittings to match and mate with wireways as required for complete system.

D. Select features, unless otherwise indicated, as required to complete wiring system and to comply with NFPA 70.

E. Wireway Covers: Screw-cover type.

F. Finish: Manufacturer's standard enamel finish.

### 2.4 SURFACE RACEWAYS

A. Surface Metal Raceways: Galvanized steel with snap-on covers. Finish with manufacturer's standard prime coating.

1. Manufacturers:

- a. Airey-Thompson Sentinel Lighting; Wiremold Company (The).
- b. Thomas & Betts Corporation.
- c. Walker Systems, Inc.; Wiremold Company (The).
- d. Wiremold Company (The); Electrical Sales Division.

### 2.5 BOXES, ENCLOSURES, AND CABINETS

A. Manufacturers:

1. Cooper Crouse-Hinds; Div. of Cooper Industries, Inc.
2. Emerson/General Signal; Appleton Electric Company.
3. Erickson Electrical Equipment Co.

4. Hoffman.
5. Hubbell, Inc.; Killark Electric Manufacturing Co.
6. O-Z/Gedney; Unit of General Signal.
7. RACO; Division of Hubbell, Inc.
8. Robroy Industries, Inc.; Enclosure Division.
9. Scott Fetzer Co.; Adalet-PLM Division.
10. Spring City Electrical Manufacturing Co.
11. Thomas & Betts Corporation.
12. Walker Systems, Inc.; Wiremold Company (The).
13. Woodhead, Daniel Company; Woodhead Industries, Inc. Subsidiary.

B. Sheet Metal Outlet and Device Boxes: NEMA OS 1.

C. Cast-Metal Outlet and Device Boxes: NEMA FB 1, Type FD, with gasketed cover.

D. Floor Boxes: Fully adjustable, or Cast metal, with brass flip-lid covers matching indicated devices, and carpet flange as required. All boxes in slab-on-grade applications shall be cast metal type.

E. Small Sheet Metal Pull and Junction Boxes: NEMA OS 1.

F. Cast-Metal Pull and Junction Boxes: NEMA FB 1, cast aluminum with gasketed cover.

G. Hinged-Cover Enclosures: NEMA 250, Type 1, with continuous hinge cover and flush latch.

1. Metal Enclosures: Steel, finished inside and out with manufacturer's standard enamel.

H. Cabinets: NEMA 250, Type 1, galvanized steel box with removable interior panel and removable front, finished inside and out with manufacturer's standard enamel. Hinged door in front cover with flush latch and concealed hinge. Key latch to match panelboards. Include metal barriers to separate wiring of different systems and voltage and include accessory feet where required for freestanding equipment.

## 2.6 FACTORY FINISHES

A. Finish: For raceway, enclosure, or cabinet components, provide manufacturer's standard paint applied to factory-assembled surface raceways, enclosures, and cabinets before shipping.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 RACEWAY APPLICATION

A. Use the following raceways for outdoor installations:

1. Exposed: IMC.
2. Concealed: IMC.
3. Underground, Single Run: RNC.
4. Underground, Grouped: RNC.
5. Connection to Vibrating Equipment: LFMC.

6. Boxes and Enclosures: NEMA 250, Type 3R or Type 4.
- B. Use the following raceways for indoor installations:
1. Exposed in Unfinished Areas: EMT. Use IMC or Rigid Steel Conduit for locations subject to mechanical damage.
  2. Exposed in finished areas: Surface metal raceway where concealment is impossible. Limit use to the least possible. The impossibility of concealment is in the opinion of the Architect.
  3. Concealed: EMT.
  4. Connection to Vibrating Equipment: FMC; except in wet or damp locations, use LFMC.
  5. Damp or Wet Locations: IMC.
  6. Boxes and Enclosures: NEMA 250, Type 1, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Minimum Raceway Size: 1/2-inch trade size (DN 14) unless noted. 3/8-inch factory assembled, flexible steel "fixture whips," a maximum of 60 inches long, may be used to feed individual lay-in fluorescent lighting fixtures.
- D. Raceway Fittings: Compatible with raceways and suitable for use and location.
1. Intermediate Steel Conduit: Use threaded rigid steel conduit fittings, unless otherwise indicated.
  2. PVC Externally Coated, Rigid Steel Conduits: Use only fittings approved for use with that material. Patch all nicks and scrapes in PVC coating after installing conduits.

### 3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Keep raceways at least 6 inches (150 mm) away from parallel runs of flues and steam or hot-water pipes. Install horizontal raceway runs above water and steam piping.
- B. Do not support electrical equipment or raceways from ceiling grid or ceiling grid supports. Independently support all equipment and raceways directly from structural elements.
- C. Complete raceway installation before starting conductor installation.
- D. Support raceways as specified in Division 26 Section, "Basic Electrical Materials and Methods."
- E. Install temporary closures to prevent foreign matter from entering raceways.
- F. Protect stub-ups from damage where conduits rise through floor slabs. Arrange so curved portions of bends are not visible above the finished slab.
- G. Make bends and offsets so ID is not reduced. Keep legs of bends in the same plane and keep straight legs of offsets parallel, unless otherwise indicated.
- H. Conceal raceways within finished walls, ceilings, and floors unless concealment is impossible or where otherwise indicated.
  1. Install concealed raceways with a minimum of bends in the shortest practical distance, considering type of building construction and obstructions, unless otherwise indicated.



- I. Raceways Embedded in Slabs: Install in middle 1/3 of slab thickness where practical and leave at least 2 inches (50 mm) of concrete cover.
  - 1. Secure raceways to reinforcing rods to prevent sagging or shifting during concrete placement.
  - 2. Space raceways laterally to prevent voids in concrete.
  - 3. Run conduit larger than 1-inch trade size (DN 27) parallel or at right angles to main reinforcement. Where at right angles to reinforcement, place conduit close to slab support.
  - 4. Change from nonmetallic tubing to rigid steel conduit or IMC before rising above the floor.
  
- J. Install exposed raceways parallel or at right angles to nearby surfaces or structural members and follow surface contours as much as possible.
  - 1. Run parallel or banked raceways together on common supports.
  - 2. Make parallel bends in parallel or banked runs. Use factory elbows only where elbows can be installed parallel; otherwise, provide field bends for parallel raceways.
  
- K. Join raceways with fittings designed and approved for that purpose and make joints tight.
  - 1. Use insulating bushings to protect conductors.
  
- L. Tighten set screws of threadless fittings with suitable tools.
  
- M. Terminations:
  - 1. Where raceways are terminated with locknuts and bushings, align raceways to enter squarely and install locknuts with dished part against box. Use two locknuts, one inside and one outside box.
  - 2. Where raceways are terminated with threaded hubs, screw raceways or fittings tightly into hub so end bears against wire protection shoulder. Where chase nipples are used, align raceways so coupling is square to box; tighten chase nipple so no threads are exposed.
  
- N. Install pull wires in empty raceways. Use polypropylene or monofilament plastic line with not less than 200-lb (90-kg) tensile strength. Leave at least 12 inches (300 mm) of slack at each end of pull wire.
  
- O. Telephone and Signal System Raceways, 2-Inch Trade Size (DN 53) and Smaller: In addition to above requirements, install raceways in maximum lengths of 150 feet (45 meters) and with a maximum of two 90-degree bends or equivalent. Separate lengths with pull or junction boxes where necessary to comply with these requirements.
  
- P. Stub-up Connections: Extend conduits through concrete floor for connection to freestanding equipment. Install with an adjustable top or coupling threaded inside for plugs set flush with finished floor. Extend conductors to equipment with rigid steel conduit; FMC may be used 6 inches (150 mm) above the floor.
  
- Q. Flexible Connections: Use maximum of 60 inches (1725 mm) of flexible conduit for recessed and semirecessed lighting fixtures. Use maximum of 12 inches (35 mm) of flexible conduit for

equipment subject to vibration, noise transmission, or movement; and for all motors. Use LFMC in damp or wet locations. Install separate ground conductor across flexible connections.

- R. Surface Raceways: Install a separate, green, ground conductor in raceways from junction box supplying raceways to receptacle or fixture ground terminals.
- S. Set floor boxes level and flush with finished floor surface.
- T. Install hinged-cover enclosures and cabinets plumb. Support at each corner.

### 3.3 PROTECTION

- A. Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure coatings, finishes, and cabinets are without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.
  - 1. Repair damage to galvanized finishes with zinc-rich paint recommended by manufacturer.
  - 2. Repair damage to PVC or paint finishes with matching touchup coating recommended by manufacturer.

### 3.4 CLEANING

- A. After completing installation of exposed, factory-finished raceways and boxes, inspect exposed finishes and repair damaged finishes.

END OF SECTION 26 05 33

## SECTION 26 09 23 - LIGHTING CONTROL DEVICES

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following lighting control devices:
  - 1. Time switches.
  - 2. Outdoor photoelectric switches.
  - 3. Multipole contactors.

#### 1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show installation details for occupancy and light-level sensors.
  - 1. Lighting plan showing location, orientation, and coverage area of each sensor.
  - 2. Interconnection diagrams showing field-installed wiring.
- C. Field quality-control test reports.
- D. Operation and Maintenance Data: For each type of product to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

#### 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- B. Comply with NFPA 70 (2020).

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 GENERAL LIGHTING CONTROL DEVICE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Line-Voltage Surge Protection: An integral part of the devices for 120- and 277-V solid-state equipment. For devices without integral line-voltage surge protection, field-mounting surge protection shall comply with IEEE C62.41 and with UL 1449.

## 2.2 TIME SWITCHES

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Grasslin Controls Corporation.
  - 2. Intermatic, Inc.
  - 3. TORK.
- B. Digital Time Switches: Electronic, solid-state programmable units with alphanumeric display complying with UL 917.
  - 1. Contact Configuration: DPST.
  - 2. Contact Rating: 30-A inductive or resistive, 240-V ac.
  - 3. Program: Single channel, 2 on-off set points on a 24-hour schedule, allowing different set points for each day of the week and an annual holiday schedule that overrides the weekly operation on holidays.

## 2.3 OUTDOOR PHOTOELECTRIC SWITCHES

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Area Lighting Research, Inc.
  - 2. Fisher Pierce.
  - 3. Grasslin Controls Corporation.
  - 4. Intermatic, Inc.
  - 5. Paragon Electric Co.
  - 6. TORK.
- B. Description: Solid state, with DPST dry contacts rated for 1800-VA tungsten or 1000-VA inductive, to operate connected relay, contactor coils, microprocessor input, and complying with UL 773A.
  - 1. Light-Level Monitoring Range: 1.5 to 10 fc (16 to 108 lx), with an adjustment for turn-on and turn-off levels within that range.
  - 2. Time Delay: 15-second minimum, to prevent false operation.
  - 3. Surge Protection: Metal-oxide varistor type, complying with IEEE C62.41 for Category A1 locations.
  - 4. Mounting: Twist lock complying with IEEE C136.10, with base-and-stem mounting or stem-and-swivel mounting accessories as required to direct sensor to the North sky exposure.

## 2.4 MULTIPOLE CONTACTORS

- A. Manufacturers:

1. Allen-Bradley/Rockwell Automation.
  2. Cutler-Hammer; Eaton Corporation.
  3. GE Industrial Systems; Total Lighting Control.
  4. Square-D Co.
- B. Description: Electrically operated and mechanically held, complying with NEMA ICS 2 and UL 508.
1. Current Rating for Switching: Listing or rating consistent with type of load served, including tungsten filament, inductive, and high-inrush ballast (ballast with 15 percent or less total harmonic distortion of normal load current).
  2. Control-Coil Voltage: Match control power source.

## 2.5 SWITCH-BOX OCCUPANCY SENSORS

- A. Manufacturers:
1. Leviton Mfg. Company Inc.
  2. Lightolier Controls; a Genlyte Company.
  3. Lithonia Lighting.
  4. Novitas, Inc.
  5. Sensor Switch, Inc.
  6. Watt Stopper (The).
- B. Description: PIR type with integral power-switching contacts rated for 800 W at 120-V ac, suitable for incandescent light fixtures, fluorescent light fixtures with magnetic or electronic ballasts, or 1/6-hp motors; and rated for 1000 W at 277-V ac, suitable for incandescent light fixtures, fluorescent light fixtures with magnetic or electronic ballasts, or 1/3-hp motors, minimum.
1. Include ground wire.
  2. Operation: Unless otherwise indicated, turn lights on when covered area is occupied and off when unoccupied; with a time delay for turning lights off, adjustable over a minimum range of 1 to 15 minutes.
  3. Sensor Output: Contacts rated to operate the connected relay, complying with UL 773A. Sensor shall be powered from the relay unit.
  4. Relay Unit: Dry contacts rated for 20-A ballast load at 120- and 277-V ac, for 13-A tungsten at 120-V ac, and for 1 hp at 120-V ac. Power supply to sensor shall be 24-V dc, 150-mA, Class 2 power source as defined by NFPA 70.
  5. Mounting:
    - a. Sensor: Suitable for mounting in any position on a standard outlet box.
    - b. Relay: Externally mounted through a 1/2-inch (13-mm) knockout in a standard electrical enclosure.
    - c. Time-Delay and Sensitivity Adjustments: Recessed and concealed behind hinged door.
  6. Indicator: LED, to show when motion is being detected during testing and normal operation of the sensor.
  7. Bypass Switch: Override the on function in case of sensor failure.

- C. Dual-Technology Type: Ceiling mounting; detect occupancy by using a combination of PIR and ultrasonic detection methods in area of coverage. Particular technology or combination of technologies that controls on and off functions shall be selectable in the field by operating controls on unit.
  - 1. Sensitivity Adjustment: Separate for each sensing technology.
  - 2. Detector Sensitivity: Detect occurrences of 6-inch (150-mm) minimum movement of any portion of a human body that presents a target of at least 36 sq. in. (232 sq. cm), and detect a person of average size and weight moving at least 12 inches (305 mm) in either a horizontal or a vertical manner at an approximate speed of 12 inches/s (305 mm/s).
  - 3. Detection Coverage (Standard Room): Detect occupancy anywhere within a circular area of 1000 sq. feet (93 sq. meters) when mounted on a 96-inch- (2440-mm-) high ceiling.

## 2.6 CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

- A. Power Wiring to Supply Side of Remote-Control Power Sources: Not smaller than No. 12 AWG, complying with Division 26 Section, "Conductors and Cables."

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 SENSOR INSTALLATION

- A. Install and aim sensors in locations to achieve at least 90 percent coverage of areas indicated. Do not exceed coverage limits specified in manufacturer's written instructions.

### 3.2 WIRING INSTALLATION

- A. Wiring Method: Comply with Division 26 Section, "Conductors and Cables." Minimum conduit size shall be 1/2 inch (13 mm).
- B. Wiring within Enclosures: Bundle, lace, and train conductors to terminal points. Separate power-limited and nonpower-limited conductors according to conductor manufacturer's written instructions.
- C. Install field-mounting transient voltage suppressors for lighting control devices in Category A locations that do not have integral line-voltage surge protection.
- D. Size conductors according to lighting control device manufacturer's written instructions, unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Splices, Taps, and Terminations: Make connections only on numbered terminal strips in junction, pull, and outlet boxes; terminal cabinets; and equipment enclosures.
- F. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A and UL 486B.

### 3.3 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify components and power and control wiring according to Division 26 Section, "Basic Electrical Materials and Methods."
- B. Label time switches and contactors with a unique designation.

### 3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform the following field tests and inspections and prepare test reports:
  - 1. After installing time switches and sensors, and after electrical circuitry has been energized, adjust and test for compliance with requirements.
  - 2. Operational Test: Verify actuation of each sensor and adjust time delays.
- B. Remove and replace lighting control devices where test results indicate that they do not comply with specified requirements.
- C. Additional testing and inspecting, at Contractor's expense, will be performed to determine compliance of replaced or additional work with specified requirements.

END OF SECTION

## SECTION 26 09 43 - DIGITAL-NETWORK LIGHTING CONTROLS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. System Software Interfaces.
  - 2. System Backbone and Integration Equipment.
  - 3. Wired Networked Devices.
  - 4. Wireless Networked Devices.
- B. Related Requirements:
  - 1. Div. 26 Section "Basic Electrical Materials and Methods" for additional abbreviations, definitions, submittals, qualifications, testing agencies, and other Project requirements applicable to Work specified in this Section.
  - 2. Division 26 Section "Wiring Devices" for wired switches and dimmers and other Project requirements applicable to Work specified in this Section.

#### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Data Bus: A wired interface used to communicate with connected devices.
- B. Device: A collective term for bus or wireless connected devices, including fluorescent ballasts, LED drivers, incandescent luminaires, manual switches, switching relays, sensors, and similar.
- C. Global: Communication between devices in otherwise separate spaces using a bridging device or system controller.
- D. Group: A set of devices that communicate together.
- E. Monitoring: Acquisition, processing, communication, and display of equipment status data, metered electrical parameter values, power quality evaluation data, event and alarm signals, tabulated reports, and event logs.
- F. Scene: Digital light level associated with a preset.
- G. System Backbone: Devices used to connect and manage otherwise separate spaces, including bridging devices and gateways or system controllers. Used to expose devices to software configuration via TCP/IP.



## 1.4 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.
- B. Preinstallation Coordination Meeting(s): For digital-network lighting controls. Conduct meeting(s) as videoconference or at Project site before commencement of lighting control system installation.
  - 1. Attendees: Installers, fabricators, representatives of manufacturers, and administrators for field tests and inspections. Notify Architect and, Construction Manager of scheduled meeting dates.
  - 2. Engage factory-authorized service representative to attend preinstallation conference and review the submittal drawing, sequence of operation, and device installation best practices with Project team.
  - 3. Engage factory-authorized service representative to perform cellular signal strength measurements during site walk through and compare to Project plans to verify the placement of cellular antennas and quantity of lighting control system RF access points.

## 1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data:
  - 1. Bill of Materials necessary to install the networked lighting control system.
  - 2. Product Specification Sheets indicating general device descriptions, dimensions, electrical specifications, wiring details, and nomenclature.
  - 3. Information Technology (IT) connection information pertaining to interconnection with facility IT networking equipment and third-party systems.
  - 4. Other Diagrams and Operational Descriptions - as needed to indicate system operation or interaction with other system(s).
- B. Shop Drawings:
  - 1. Riser Diagrams showing device wiring connections of system backbone and typical per room/area type.
  - 2. Floor Plans identifying device locations in respective rooms.
- C. Contractor Startup/Commissioning Worksheet.
- D. Service Specification Sheets indicating general service descriptions, including startup, training, post-startup support, and service contract terms.
- E. Field quality-control reports.
- F. Maintenance Contracts:
  - 1. Hardware and Software Operation Manuals
  - 2. Maintenance service agreement.
  - 3. Software service agreement.
- G. Warranty documentation.

## 1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications:
  - 1. Phone Support: Toll-free technical support available from manufacturer through an online tool to schedule a technical support appointment and provide 24/7 emergency support.
  - 2. Remote Support: Manufacturer capable of providing remote support and ability to virtually connect with customers to address issues with visual guidance overlaid on images of real-world objects.
  - 3. Cellular Connectivity: Manufacturer capable of cellular connectivity to a networked lighting control systems available to provide remote support within the continental United States.
  - 4. On-Site Support: Manufacturer capable of providing a 72-hour, on-site response time within the continental United States.
  - 5. Service Contracts: Manufacturer capable of providing service contracts for continued on-site and remote support of the lighting control system post-installation for terms up to 10 years from substantial completion, including:
    - a. Remote and on-site emergency response.
    - b. Remote system performance checks.
    - c. Remote diagnostics.
    - d. Replacement parts.
- B. Comply with NFPA 70 (2020).
- C. Comply with International Energy Conservation Code (2021).

## 1.7 WARRANTY

- A. Warranty: Manufacturer and Contractor warrant that installed lighting control devices perform in accordance with specified requirements and agree to repair or replace, including labor, materials, and equipment, devices that fail to perform as specified within warranty period.
  - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Faulty operation of lighting control hardware.
    - b. Faulty operation of lighting control firmware.
  - 2. Minimum Warranty Period: Five years from date of shipment.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 SYSTEM COMPLIANCE

- A. System components manufactured in accordance with UL 916 and UL 924 standards where applicable.
- B. System components manufactured in accordance with CFR Title 47, Part 15 standards where applicable.

- C. System components manufactured in accordance with ISED Canada RSS-247 standards where applicable.
- D. System components manufactured in accordance with IFT-008-2015 and NOM-208-SCFI-2016 standards where applicable.
- E. System listed as qualified under DesignLights Consortium Networked Lighting Control System Specification v5.0.
- F. Performance Criteria:
  - 1. Regulatory Requirements:
    - a. Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70, by qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended location and application.

## 2.2 SYSTEM PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. System Architecture:
  - 1. System architecture based upon the following concepts:
    - a. Networkable intelligent lighting control devices.
    - b. Standalone lighting control zones using distributed intelligence.
    - c. Optional system backbone for remote, time-based, and global operation.
  - 2. Intelligent lighting control devices with individually addressable network communication capability and having one or more basic lighting control components including: occupancy sensor, photosensor, relay, dimming output, contact closure input, analog 0-10 V(dc) input, and manual wall station capable of indicating switching, dimming, and/or scene control. Combining one or more of these components into a single device enclosure permissible to minimize overall system device count.
  - 3. System capable of interfacing directly with networked luminaires such that either low-voltage network cabling or wireless RF communication is used to interconnect networked luminaires with control components such as sensors, switches, and system backbone.
  - 4. Networked luminaires and intelligent lighting control devices support individual (unique) configuration of device settings and properties, with such configuration residing within the networked luminaires and intelligent control devices.
  - 5. Lighting control zones consisting of one or more networked luminaires and intelligent lighting control devices capable of providing automatic control from sensors (occupancy and/or photosensor) and manual control from local wall stations without requiring connection to a higher-level system backbone.
    - a. Lighting control zones (wired and wireless) support at least 128 devices per zone.
    - b. Capable of being networked with a higher-level system backbone to provide time-based control, control from inputs or systems external to control zone, and remote configuration and monitoring through a software interface.
  - 6. Networked luminaires and intelligent lighting control devices with distributed intelligence programming stored in non-volatile memory, such that following any loss of power the lighting control zones operate according to their defined default settings and sequence of operations.
  - 7. System to include one or more system controllers that provide time-based control.

8. System controller provides means of connecting the lighting control system to a system software interface and building management systems via BACnet/IP or BACnet MS/TP protocol.
9. System controller supports both low-voltage wired and wireless RF communication within a single controller device.
10. System devices support firmware update, either remotely or from within the application space, for purposes of upgrading functionality at a later date.
11. System capable of reporting lighting system events and performance data to management software for display and analysis.

B. Wired Networked Control Zone Characteristics:

1. Connections to devices within a wired networked lighting control zone and to backbone components accomplished with a single type of low-voltage network cable, compliant with CAT5e specifications or higher. Use of mixed types of low-voltage network cables is unacceptable.
2. Devices connected in "daisy-chain" topology. "Hub-and-spoke" topology, requiring all individual networked devices to be connected to a central component, is unacceptable, to reduce the total amount of network cable required for each control zone.
3. Pre-terminated, plenum-rated, low-voltage network cabling supplied with hardware.
4. Following proper installation and provision of power, all networked devices connected with low-voltage network cable must automatically form a functional lighting control zone without requiring any type of programming, regardless of the programming mechanism (e.g. software application, handheld remote, pushbutton).
  - a. The "out of box" default sequence of operation is intended to provide typical sequence of operation to minimize the system startup and programming requirements and to also have functional lighting control operation prior to system startup and programming.
5. System software capable of automatic discovery of all connected devices without requiring any provisioning of system or zone addresses.
6. Networked devices capable of detecting improper communication wiring and LED notification to alert installation/startup personnel.
7. Networked control devices suitable for control of egress or emergency light sources without additional, externally mounted UL 924 shunting or 0-10 V(dc) disconnect devices, to provide a compliant sequence of operation while reducing the overall installation and wiring costs of the system. Capable of supporting the following sequence of operation:
  - a. Low-Voltage Power Sensing: Devices automatically provide 100 percent light level upon detection of loss of power sensed via low-voltage network cable connection where applicable.
  - b. Line-Voltage Power Sensing: Devices listed as UL 924 emergency relays which automatically close load-control relay and provide 100 percent light output upon detection of loss of power sensed via line voltage connection to normal power.
8. Global Control Zones: Networked luminaires and intelligent lighting control devices located in different areas able to transmit and track information within at least 128 system-wide control zones to support required sequences of operation that may span multiple areas. Occupancy, photosensor inhibit, and switch commands available across multiple controllers.
9. Wired Networked Wall Station Scene-Control Capabilities:

- a. Preset Scenes that activate a specific combination of light levels across multiple local and global channels.
- b. Local Profile Support: Profile Scenes that modify the sequence of operation for devices in the area (group) in response to a button press to dynamically optimize occupant experience and lighting energy usage.
  - 1) Wall stations able to manually start and stop local profiles, or local profile capable of ending after a specific duration of time between five minutes and 12 hours.
  - 2) Configurable Parameters:
    - a) Fixture light level.
    - b) Occupancy time delay.
    - c) Response to occupancy sensors (including enabling/disabling response).
    - d) Response to daylight sensors (including enabling/disabling response).
    - e) Enabling/disabling wall stations.
- c. Three-Way or Multi-Way Control: Multiple wall stations capable of controlling the same local and global control zones, to support "multi-way" preset scene and profile scene control.

C. Wireless Networked Control Zone Characteristics:

- 1. No wired connections between networked devices required for the purposes of system communications.
- 2. Multiple wireless networking protocols supported:
  - a. Standards-based, distributed star topology type of protocol for 900 MHz communication, to support lighting control applications and IoT applications.
  - b. Bluetooth standard protocol for 2.4 GHz communication that supports direct connection to smartphone or tablet, to support device configuration, control applications, and IoT without requiring the use of a system backbone.
- 3. Wireless network must be self-healing, such that the loss of backbone or local communication between devices does not result in the loss of local control of lights in the space.
- 4. Wireless network communication must support uniform and instant response such that all luminaires in a lighting control zone respond immediately and synchronously in response to a sensor or wall station signal.
- 5. Communication of control signals from sensors and wall stations to networked luminaires and wireless load-control devices occur directly, without any communication, interpretation, or translation of information through a backbone device such as a wireless access point, communication bridge, or gateway.
- 6. All wireless communication between lighting control components supports the following five tiers of security measures.
  - a. Data encryption.
  - b. Firmware protection.
  - c. Tamper-proof hardware.
  - d. Authenticated user access.
  - e. Mutual device authentication.
- 7. Wireless devices use AES encryption to secure communication with a unique encryption key generated for each programmed site.
- 8. Wireless devices use signed firmware to ensure that unmodified, authentic software is always installed.

9. Wireless networked devices capable of communicating a minimum distance of 150 ft. (45 m) between devices under typical site conditions accounting for typical environmental conditions and building construction materials encountered within commercial indoor lighting environments.
10. Minimum Line-of-Sight Communication Range: 1000 ft. (304 m) under ideal environmental conditions.
11. Wireless devices self-identify when communication to system controller cannot be accomplished or when communication to the system controller is lost.
  - a. Self-identification not required for wireless switches or battery-powered devices.
12. Wireless devices self-establish connection to system controller through other devices if direct communication cannot be accomplished or when communication to system controller is lost.
  - a. Communication path formation to utilize existing, wireless networked devices located between system controller and respective end devices.
  - b. No additional hardware for formation of networked communication path between a system controller and end devices required.
  - c. Automatic connection not required for wireless switches or battery-powered devices.

D. System Integration Capabilities:

1. Capable of interface with third-party building management systems (BMS) to support two-way communication using BACnet/IP protocol, BACnet MS/TP protocol, and RESTful API including the following system integration capabilities:
  - a. "Write" messages for control of individual devices, including control of relay and dimming output.
  - b. "Write" messages for control of groups of devices through a single command, including control of relay and dimming output of all devices.
  - c. "Read" messages for individual device status information.
    - 1) Available status will vary based on device type and capabilities, which may include relay state, dimming output, power measurement, occupancy sensor status, and photosensor light measurement.
  - d. "Read" messages for group status information for occupancy, relay state, and dimming output.
  - e. Activation of pre-defined system Global Profiles.
2. Activation of Global Profiles from third-party systems via dry contact closure output signals or digital commands via RS-232 or RS-485.
3. Activation of demand response levels from Demand Response Automation Servers (DRAS) via OpenADR 2.0a protocol.

E. Supported Sequence of Operations:

1. Control Zones:
  - a. Local Control Zones: Networked luminaires and intelligent lighting control devices installed in an area (also referred to as a group of devices) capable of transmitting and tracking occupancy sensor, photosensor, and manual switch information within at least 48 unique control zones to support different and reconfigurable sequences of operation within area. These will also be referred to as local control zones.
  - b. Adjacent Control Zones: Networked luminaires and intelligent lighting control devices capable of tracking occupancy broadcasts from adjacent zones. When this

- feature is enabled, luminaire output for a vacant zone will reduce to a configurable dimmed state if one or more adjacent zones are occupied. Luminaires will turn off when both primary and adjacent zones are vacant.
- c. Global Control Zones: Networked luminaires and intelligent lighting control devices located in different areas able to transmit and track information within at least 128 system-wide control zones to support required sequences of operation that may span across multiple areas. Occupancy, photosensor inhibit, and switch commands available across multiple controllers.
2. Wall Station Capabilities:
    - a. Wall stations support the following capabilities:
      - 1) On/Off of a local or global control zone.
      - 2) Continuous dimming control of light level of a local or global control zone.
    - b. Multi-Way Control: Multiple wall stations capable of controlling the same local or global control zones, to support "multi-way" switching and dimming control.
  3. Occupancy Sensing Capabilities:
    - a. Occupancy sensors configurable to control a local or global zone.
    - b. Multiple occupancy sensors capable of controlling the same local or global zones. This capability combines occupancy sensing coverage from multiple sensors without consuming multiple control zones.
    - c. Occupancy sensing sequence of operation modes:
      - 1) On/Off Occupancy Sensing.
      - 2) Partial-On Occupancy Sensing.
      - 3) Partial-Off Occupancy Sensing.
      - 4) Vacancy Sensing (Manual-On / Automatic-Off).
    - d. On/Off, Partial-On, and Partial-Off Occupancy Sensing Modes Sequence of Operation:
      - 1) Occupancy automatically turn lights on to a designated level when occupancy is detected. Designated occupied light level support at least 100 dimming levels.
      - 2) Occupancy sensors automatically turn lights off or to a dimmed state (Partial-Off) when vacancy occurs or if sufficient daylight is detected. Designated unoccupied dim level support at least 100 dimming levels.
      - 3) System capable of combining Partial-Off and Full-Off operation by dimming lights to a designated level when vacant and turning the lights off completely after an additional time delay.
      - 4) Photosensor readings, if enabled in occupancy sensing control zone, automatically adjust light levels during occupied or unoccupied conditions as necessary.
      - 5) Wall station activation changes the dimming level or turn lights off as selected by the occupant. Lights optionally remain in this manually specified light level until the zone becomes vacant. Upon vacancy, normal sequence of operation resumes.
    - e. Vacancy Sensing or Manual-On/Automatic-Off Mode Sequence of Operation:
      - 1) Activation of a wall station is required turn lights on. System capable of programming the zone to turn on to either a designated light level or previous user-set light level. Initially occupying the space without using a wall station must not result in lights turning on.

- 2) Occupancy sensors automatically turn lights off or to a dimmed state (Partial-Off) when vacancy occurs or if sufficient daylight is detected. Designated unoccupied dim level support at least 100 dimming levels.
- 3) System capable of dimming the lights when vacant and then turning the lights off completely after an additional time delay.
- 4) System capable of an "automatic grace period" immediately following detection of vacancy, during which time any detected occupancy results in the lights reverting to the previous level. After the grace period has expired, the use of a wall station is required to turn lights on.
- 5) Photosensor readings, if enabled in the Occupancy Sensing control zone, capable of automatically adjusting the light level during occupied or unoccupied conditions as necessary.
- 6) Wall station interaction changes the dimming level or turn lights off as selected by occupant. Lights remain at manually specified light level until zone becomes vacant; normal sequence of operation resumes upon vacancy.
- f. Occupancy time delays before dimming or shutting off lights separately programmable for all control zones from 15 seconds to 2 hours.
4. Photosensor Sensing Capabilities (Automatic Daylight Sensing):
  - a. Photosensor devices configurable to control a local zone.
  - b. Photosensor-Based Control:
    - 1) Continuous Dimming: Control zone automatically adjusts dimming output in response to photosensor readings, to maintain a minimum light level consisting of both electric light and daylight sources. Photosensor response configurable to adjust set point and dimming rates.
5. Schedule Capabilities:
  - a. System capable of time schedules for time-of-day to override devices including offsets from dusk and dawn.
  - b. System capable of providing a visible "blink warning" five minutes prior to the end of the schedule.
  - c. Wall stations may be programmed to provide timed extensions/overrides that turn the lights on for an additional time period.
    - 1) Timed override/extension duration programmable for each individual device, zone of devices, or customized group of devices, from five minutes to 12 hours.
6. Global Profile Capabilities:
  - a. System capable of automatically modifying the sequence of operation for selected devices in response to any of the following:
    - 1) Time-of-day schedule.
    - 2) Contact closure input state.
    - 3) Manually triggered wired wall station input.
    - 4) RS-232/RS-485 command to wired input device.
    - 5) BACnet input command.
  - b. Global Profile Capabilities:
    - 1) Global Profiles stored within and executed from the system controller (via internal timeclock). Dedicated software host or server is not required to be online to support automatic scheduling and/or operation of Global Profiles.
    - 2) Global Profile time-of-day schedules capable of recurrence settings including daily, specific days of week, every "n" number of days, weekly,



- monthly, and yearly. Lighting control global profile schedules support definition of start date, end date, end after "n" recurrences, or never ending.
- 3) Daylight savings time adjustments capable of being performed automatically, if desired.
  - 4) Global Profile holiday schedules follow recurrent settings for specific U.S. holiday dates regardless if they always occur on a specific date or are determined by day/week of the month.
  - 5) Global Profiles capable of being scheduled to run according to timed offsets relative to sunrise or sunset. Sunrise/sunset times automatically derived from location information using an astronomical clock.
  - 6) Software management interface capable of displaying a graphic calendar view of profile schedules for each control zone.
  - 7) Global Profiles capable of manual activation directly from system controller, specially programmed wired input devices, scene-capable wired wall stations, and software management interface.
  - 8) Global Profiles selectable to apply to a single device, zone of devices, or customized group of devices.
  - 9) Global Profile Configurable Parameters:
    - a) Fixture light level.
    - b) Occupancy time delay.
    - c) Response to occupancy sensors (including enabling/disabling response).
    - d) Response to daylight sensors (including enabling/disabling response).
    - e) Enabling/disabling of wall stations.
- c. Local and Global Profiles backed up and stored on software's host server such that Profile backup can be applied to a replacement system controller or wired wall station.
7. System supports automated demand response capabilities with automatic reduction of light level to at least three levels of demand response, configurable for each output device.

## 2.3 SYSTEMS SOFTWARE INTERFACES

### A. Management Interface:

1. Web-based management interface for remote system control, live status monitoring, and configuration of lighting control settings and schedules.
2. Compatible with industry-standard web browser clients.
3. Minimum of 100 unique password-protected user accounts.
4. Minimum of three user permission levels: read-only, read and change settings, and full administrative system access.
5. Capable of restricting access for user accounts to specific devices within the system.
6. All system devices capable of being given user-defined names.
7. Device identification information displayed in the Management interface including:
  - a. Model number.
  - b. Model description.
  - c. Serial number or network ID.
  - d. Manufacturing date code.
  - e. Custom label.

- f. Parent network device.
- 8. Management interface capable of displaying live status of a networked luminaire or intelligent control device including:
  - a. Luminaire on/off status.
  - b. Dim level.
  - c. Power consumption.
  - d. Device temperature.
  - e. PIR occupancy sensor status.
  - f. Microphonic occupancy sensor status.
  - g. Remaining occupancy time delay.
  - h. Photosensor reading.
  - i. Active Profiles.
- 9. Management interface capable of displaying and modifying the current active settings of a networked luminaire or intelligent control device including:
  - a. Dimming trim levels.
  - b. Occupancy sensor and photosensor enable/disable.
  - c. Occupancy sensor time delay and light level settings.
  - d. Occupancy sensor response (normal or vacancy).
  - e. Photosensor setpoints and transition time delays.
- 10. Management interface capable of applying settings changes for a zone of devices or a group of selected devices using a single action that does not require the user to apply settings changes for each individual device.
- 11. Management interface capable of compiling a printable network inventory report.
- 12. Management interface capable of compiling a printable report detailing all system profiles.
- 13. All sensitive information stored encrypted.
- 14. System software updates available for automatic download and installation via the Internet.

B. System Energy Analysis and Reporting:

- 1. Intuitive graphical screens to facilitate simple viewing of system energy performance.
- 2. Energy Scorecard: Summarized display that indicates calculated energy savings in dollars or KWh.
- 3. Software calculates allocation of energy savings by control measures including occupancy sensors, photosensors, and manual switching.
- 4. Energy savings data calculated for the system as a whole.
- 5. Time-scaled graph showing all relay transitions.
- 6. Time-scaled graph showing zone occupancy time delays.
- 7. Time-scaled graph showing the total light level.
- 8. Software capable of storing information remotely onto an open-source, object-relational database, such as PostgreSQL.
- 9. Data stored in the database will be accessed utilizing an open standard, application programming interface, such as Open Database Connectivity (ODBC).

C. Visualization and Programming Interfaces:

- 1. System provides an optional web-based visualization interface that displays a graphical floorplan.
- 2. Graphical floorplan will offer the following types of system visualization:

- a. Full Device Option: Master graphic of entire project area, showing each control device installed with zones outlined including:
    - 1) Controls embedded light fixtures.
    - 2) Controls devices not embedded in light fixtures.
    - 3) Daylight sensors.
    - 4) Occupancy sensors.
    - 5) Wall switches and dimmers.
    - 6) Scene controllers.
    - 7) Networked relays.
    - 8) Wired bridges.
    - 9) System Controllers.
    - 10) Wired relay panels.
    - 11) Group outlines.
  - b. Group-Only Option: Master graphic of the entire project area, showing only control groups outlined.
  - c. Pan and zoom commands supported to allow smaller areas to be displayed on a larger scale simply by panning and zooming each area's master graphic.
  - d. Selecting any control device displays the following as applicable:
    - 1) Device catalog number.
    - 2) Device name and custom label.
    - 3) Device diagnostic information.
    - 4) Link to further information on device including status or current configuration.
3. Programming capabilities through the application will include the following:
- a. Switch, occupancy sensor, and photosensor zone configuration.
  - b. Manual-on or automatic-on modes.
  - c. Turn-on and dim to dimming levels.
  - d. Occupancy sensor time delays and PIR sensitivity.
  - e. Dual technology occupancy sensors sensitivity.
  - f. Photosensor calibration adjustment and auto-setpoint.
  - g. Multiple photosensor zone offset.
  - h. Trim level settings.
  - i. Preset scene creation and copy for scene-capable devices.
  - j. Application of custom device labels to the Bluetooth Low-Energy Programming Devices and individual connected lighting control devices.
  - k. Fade rate settings.
- D. Smartphone Programming Interface for Wired and Wireless Devices:
- 1. Interface provided for both Apple iOS and Android operating systems that allows configuration of lighting control settings.
  - 2. Application supports configuration of wireless networked control devices.
    - a. Application access granted with valid user name and password.
    - b. Access to program information governed by permission system that allows users to share access with other users and restrict access to those who should not be able to reconfigure the equipment.
    - c. Indication of signal strength where multiple Bluetooth Low-Energy Programming Devices are available for configuration.
  - 3. Application supports configuration or wired networked control devices.
    - a. Connected device access granted through user-defined passcode at initial install.

- b. Indication of signal strength where multiple Bluetooth Low-Energy Programming Devices are available for configuration.
- 4. Programming Capabilities:
  - a. Switch, occupancy sensor, and photosensor group configuration.
  - b. Manual-on or automatic-on modes.
  - c. Turn-on and dim to dimming levels.
  - d. Occupancy sensor time delays and PIR sensitivity.
  - e. Dual technology occupancy sensors sensitivity.
  - f. Photosensor calibration adjustment and auto-setpoint.
  - g. Multiple photosensor zone offset.
  - h. Trim level settings.
  - i. Preset scene creation.
  - j. Application of custom device labels for individual connected lighting control devices.
  - k. Fade rate settings.

## 2.4 SYSTEM BACKBONE AND SYSTEM INTEGRATION EQUIPMENT

- A. System Controller: Multi-tasking, real-time digital control processor consisting of modular hardware with plug-in enclosed processors, communication controllers, and power supplies.
  - 1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide nLight; Acuity Brands Lighting, Inc.; nECY or comparable product by one of the following:
    - a. Cooper Industries, Inc.
    - b. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.
  - 2. System Controller Processor: 32-bit microprocessor operating at a minimum of 1 GHz.
  - 3. System Controller Memory: Minimum of 512MB memory, with a minimum of 4GB non-volatile flash, to support operating system and databases.
  - 4. System Controller Functions:
    - a. Time-based control of downstream wired and wireless network devices.
    - b. Linking into an Ethernet network.
    - c. Integration with Building Management Systems (BMS) and Heating, Ventilation and Air Conditioning (HVAC) equipment.
    - d. Connection to various software interfaces, including management interface, historical database and analytics interface, and visualization interface.
  - 5. Integral web server to support system controller configuration and diagnostics with control and visualization of connected devices.
    - a. Web Server Control Interface:
      - 1) Display associated devices within the context of a graphical floorplan.
      - 2) Provide control of output-capable devices through virtual sliders, toggle buttons, preset level widgets, and transparent layers on floorplan.
      - 3) Control Capabilities:
        - a) Control of individual output devices, including control of relay state and analog dimming level where applicable.
        - b) Control of local lighting control zones, including control of relay state and analog dimming level where applicable.
        - c) Control of global lighting control zones, including control of relay state and analog dimming level where applicable.
        - d) Control of Global Profiles.

- b. Visualization Interface:
  - 1) Customizable display with the ability to superimpose colored, transparent layers representing real-time property values, including occupancy status, dimming level status, light level status, and online or offline status where applicable.
  - 2) Ad hoc display of trended information via an intuitive values-over-time graph.
  - 3) Report Creation:
    - a) Reports accept and graphically display trended status datasets for creator selected devices or zones of devices.
    - b) Report information displayed over a user-defined interval and date range.
    - c) Reports exportable to a standard CSV format.
- 6. Graphical touch screen to support configuration and diagnostics.
- 7. Minimum of three RJ-45 networked lighting control ports for connection to any of the following:
  - a. Graphical touch screen.
  - b. Wired communication bridges.
  - c. Direct connection to networked wired luminaires and intelligent lighting control devices (up to 128 total devices per port).
- 8. Device will automatically detect all network-connected devices.
- 9. Capable of managing and operating a minimum of 750 networked devices (wired or wireless) per system controller.
- 10. Multiple System Controllers capable of connection via LAN for scalability to a minimum of 20,000 networked devices.
- 11. Supports BACnet/IP and BACnet MS/TP protocols to directly interface with BMS and HVAC equipment without additional protocol translation gateways.
  - a. BACnet MS/TP Connection Speed: 9600 to 115200 baud rate.
  - b. BACnet Testing Laboratory (BTL listed) using Device Profile BACnet Building Controller (B-BC) with outlined enhanced features.
- 12. Integral FIPS 140-2, Level 1 cryptographic module.
- 13. Supports RESTful API for control of BACnet objects, user management, date and time, and file management.
- 14. NEMA 1 enclosure with Class 1 and Class 2 separation.
  - a. Power Supply Voltage: 120 to 277 V(ac).
- 15. Automatic algorithm to eliminate redundant, wireless networked paths to streamline communication between the system controller and end devices.
- 16. System Controller Security Provisions:
  - a. Disallow the use of default passwords and require passwords to be updated prior to use.
  - b. Support user role-based access, such as administrator, user, and viewer.
  - c. Signed firmware to ensure that unmodified, authentic software is always installed.
  - d. IP-based communication protected with strong encryption algorithms such as AES or TLS1.2+.
  - e. Prevent rollback of firmware to firmware versions with known, critical vulnerabilities.
  - f. Valid cybersecurity listing through a third party.
- 17. Cellular Remote Access: Cellular router and modem for remote access.

- a. Router supports remote access to at least five system controllers on its local area network or network subnet.
- b. Remote access capable of device setting updates, schedule updates, system performance optimization, and diagnostics.
- c. Remote access enabled through outbound communication from router to an outside source. Solutions that begin communication via inbound requests for network access are unacceptable.
- d. Router supports outbound communication to manufacturer-hosted portal using TLS1.2 or greater in-transit encryption over a cellular or Ethernet connection.
- e. Router with integral firewall to prevent unauthorized access to devices connected to its local area network port.
- f. Router includes cellular SIM capable of connection to AT&T, T-Mobile, Sprint, US Cellular, Alaska Wireless, Telefonica, Tellus, Bell, or Sasktel networks where carrier service is available.
- g. Outbound communication from the router limited to whitelisted endpoints. Devices that allow unrestricted communication are unacceptable.
- h. Outbound communication from router includes only lighting control system information.

## 2.5 WIRED NETWORKED DEVICES

### A. Wired Networked Wall Switches, Dimmers, Scene Controllers:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide nLight; Acuity Brands Lighting, Inc.; nPODMA or comparable product by one of the following:
  - a. Cooper Industries, Inc.
  - b. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.
2. Mounting: Suitable for installation in single-gang switch box.
3. Communication and low-voltage power delivered via standard low-voltage network cabling with RJ-45 connectors.
4. All switches detect valid communication and blink a unique LED pattern to visually indicate a potential wiring issue.
5. Devices with mechanical push buttons provide tactile and LED user feedback.
6. Devices with mechanical push buttons manufactured with custom button labeling.
7. Wall switch and dimmer options:
  - a. Number of control zones: 4.
  - b. Control Types Supported:
    - 1) On/Off.
    - 2) On/Off/Dimming.
    - 3) On/Off/Dimming/Correlated Color Temperature Control for specific luminaire types.
  - c. Color: Ivory.
8. Scene Controller Options:
  - a. Number of Scenes: 4.
  - b. Control Types Supported:
    - 1) On/Off.
    - 2) On/Off/Dimming.
    - 3) Preset Level Scene Type.
    - 4) On/Off/Dimming/Preset Level for Correlated Color Temperature.

- 5) Reprogramming of other devices within daisy-chained zone to implement user-selected lighting scene including manual start/stop from the scene controller, or optionally programmed automatic stop after a user-selectable duration between five minutes and 12 hours.
  - 6) Selecting a lighting profile to be run by device's upstream controller to implement a selected lighting profile across multiple zones including manual start/stop from the scene controller, or optionally programmed automatic stop after a user selectable duration between five minutes and 12 hours.
- c. Color: Ivory.

B. Networked Graphic Wall Stations:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide nLight; Acuity Brands Lighting, Inc.; nPOD TOUCH or comparable product by one of the following:
  - a. Cooper Industries, Inc.
  - b. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.
2. Mounting: Suitable for installation in single-gang switch box.
3. Integral 3.5-inch (88 mm) capacitive full-color touch screen.
4. Power via polarity insensitive Class 2 low-voltage 15 to 24V (dc) power supply.
5. Device enables mobile application control of control zones and scenes through Bluetooth.
6. Communication over standard low-voltage network cabling with RJ-45 connectors.
7. User-customizable screen saver utilizing uploaded image file in common file format including jpg, png, gif, bmp, or tif.
8. Capable of configuration of all switches, dimmers, control zones, and lighting preset scenes via password-protected setup screens.
9. Graphic Wall Station Options:
  - a. Number of Control Zones: Up to 16.
  - b. Number of Scenes: Up to 16.
  - c. Profile Scene Duration: User configurable from five minutes to 12 hours.
  - d. Color: Black.

C. Digital Time Clock:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide nLight; Acuity Brands Lighting, Inc.; nDTC or comparable product by one of the following:
  - a. Cooper Industries, Inc.
  - b. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.
2. Controls a linear bus of lighting devices supplying all time functions without connection to a system controller.
  - a. Programming of the linear bus of lighting devices must not require additional hardware, including computers, specialized dongles, or other connection devices.
  - b. Programming of the linear bus exclusively done through the touch-screen interface.
3. Capable of up to 32 schedules. Each schedule consists of one set of On and Off times per day for each day of the week and for each of two holiday lists. Schedules assignable to any individual relay or group of relays.
4. Operates from non-volatile memory so that all system programming is retained indefinitely.

5. Mounted inside a relay panel to eliminate the necessity for additional enclosures for complete installation.
6. Capacitive 3.5-inch (88 mm), full-color touch screen.

D. Wired Networked Auxiliary Input / Output (I/O) Devices:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide nLight; Acuity Brands Lighting, Inc.; nIO series or comparable product by one of the following:
  - a. Cooper Industries, Inc.
  - b. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.
2. Plenum rated.
3. Mounting: extended chase nipple for mounting to a 1/2-inch (16 mm) knockout.
4. Communication and low-voltage power delivered to each device via standard low-voltage network cabling with RJ-45 connectors.
5. Auxiliary Input/Output Devices Options:
  - a. Contact closure or pull-high input.
    - 1) Input programmable to support maintained or momentary inputs that can activate local or global scenes and profiles, activate lights at a preconfigured level, ramp light level up or down, or toggle lights on/off.
  - b. 0-10V analog input.
    - 1) Input supports zero to 10 V dimming output control from a dimmer switch.
    - 2) Input programmable to function as a daylight sensor.
  - c. RS-232/RS-485 digital input.
    - 1) Input supports activation of up to four local or global scenes and profiles, and on/off/dimming control of up to 16 local control zones.
    - 2) Provides relay and dimming level status to external device (e.g. Touchscreen) when polled.
  - d. 0-10V dimming control output, capable of sinking up to 20mA.
    - 1) Output programmable to support all standard sequence of operations supported by system.
  - e. Digital control output via eldoLED LEDcode communication.
    - 1) Output programmable to support light intensity control, as well as optional correlated color temperature (CCT) control, of the connected luminaire.

E. Wired Networked Occupancy and Photosensors:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide nLight; Acuity Brands Lighting, Inc.; nCM or comparable product by one of the following:
  - a. Cooper Industries, Inc.
  - b. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.
2. Detect the presence of human activity within space and fully control the on/off function of lights.
3. Utilize passive infrared (PIR) technology, which detects occupant motion, to initially turn lights on from an off state, thus preventing false on conditions. Ultrasonic and Microwave-based sensing technologies are unacceptable.
4. Dual technology sensors used in locations where a second method of sensing is necessary to adequately detect maintained occupancy (such as in rooms with obstructions).
5. Dual technology sensors must have one sensing technology not motion dependent to detect occupancy. Acceptable dual technology includes PIR/Microphonics (also known as Passive Dual Technology or PDT), which detects both occupant motion and sounds



indicating occupants. Sensors where both technologies detect motion (PIR/Ultrasonic) are unacceptable.

6. All sensing technologies are acoustically passive, meaning they do not transmit sound waves of any frequency (for example in the Ultrasonic range), as these technologies have the potential for interference with other electronic devices within the space (such as electronic white board readers and hearing devices). Acceptable detection technologies include Passive Infrared (PIR), and/or Microphonic technology. Ultrasonic and Microwave-based sensing technologies are unacceptable.
7. Ceiling, fixture, recessed, and corner mounted sensors available, with multiple lens options available customized for specific applications.
8. Communication and low-voltage power delivered to each device via standard low-voltage network cabling with RJ-45 connectors.
9. All sensors detect valid communication and blink a unique LED pattern to visually indicate a potential wiring issue.
10. Sensor programming parameter available and configurable remotely from the software and locally via the device push button.
11. Ceiling mount occupancy sensors include one integrated dry contact switching relay, capable of switching 1 A at 24 V, resistive only.
12. Sensors available with one or two occupancy "poles," each of which provides a programmable time delay.
13. Photosensor/daylight override, automatic dimming control, and low temperature/high humidity operation.
14. Photosensor provide one on/off set-point and include a dead band to prevent the artificial light from cycling. Delay incorporated into the photosensor to prevent rapid response to passing clouds.
15. Photosensor and dimming sensor's set-point and dead band automatically calibrated through the sensor's microprocessor by initiating an "Automatic Set-Point Programming" procedure. Min and max dim settings as well as set-point may be manually entered or modified.
16. Dead band setting verified and modified by the sensor automatically every time the lights cycle to accommodate physical changes in the space (i.e., furniture layouts, lamp depreciation, or lamp outages).
17. Dual zone option available for On/Off Photosensor, Automatic Dimming Control Photosensor, or Combination units. The secondary daylight zone capable of being controlled as an "offset" from the primary zone.

F. Wired Networked Wall Switch Sensors:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide nLight; Acuity Brands Lighting, Inc.; nWSXA LV or comparable product by one of the following:
  - a. Cooper Industries, Inc.
  - b. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.
2. Mounting: Suitable for installation in single-gang switch box.
3. Communication and low-voltage power delivered via standard low-voltage network cabling with RJ-45 connectors.
4. All switches detect valid communication and blink a unique LED pattern to visually indicate a potential wiring issue.
5. Devices with mechanical push buttons provide tactile and LED user feedback.
6. Wall Switch Sensor Options:

- a. User Input Control Types: On/Off.
- b. Occupancy Sensing Technology: PIR only.
- c. Daylight Sensing Option: Inhibit Photosensor.
- d. Color: Ivory.

G. Wired Networked Power Packs:

- 1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide nLight; Acuity Brands Lighting, Inc.; nPP16 series or comparable product by one of the following:
  - a. Cooper Industries, Inc.
  - b. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.
- 2. Plenum rated.
- 3. Communication will be delivered to each device via standard low-voltage network cabling with RJ-45 connectors.
- 4. Supply Voltage: 120 to 277 V(ac).
- 5. Relay Output: Class 1 relay rated for 16 A at 277 V(ac) and 1/2 HP at 120 V(ac).
- 6. Dimming Output: 0-10 VDC Dimming output.
- 7. Sink Current: 100 mA at 0-10 V(dc).
- 8. Mounting: Integral 1/2-inch (16-mm) chase nipple. Plastic clips into junction box are unacceptable.

H. Wired Networked Bluetooth Low-Energy Programming Device:

- 1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide nLight; Acuity Brands Lighting, Inc.; nIO BT or comparable product by one of the following:
  - a. Cooper Industries, Inc.
  - b. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.
- 2. Plenum rated, inline wired, and screw mountable.
- 3. Communication and low-voltage power delivered to device via standard low-voltage network cabling with RJ-45 connectors.
- 4. Bluetooth communication allows connection from smartphone application for programming device settings within the local daisy-chain zone.
- 5. Device provides visual indication of remote Bluetooth connection via LED integrated into device enclosure such that it is visible from all angles while the zone is being programmed.

I. Wired Networked Communication Bridge:

- 1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide nLight; Acuity Brands Lighting, Inc.; nBRG or comparable product by one of the following:
  - a. Cooper Industries, Inc.
  - b. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.
- 2. Suitable for surface mount to a standard 4 by 4-inch (100 by 100 mm) square junction box.
- 3. Communication Ports: Eight RJ-45 ports for connection to lighting control zones (up to 128 devices per port), additional network bridges, and System Controller.
- 4. Capable of aggregating communication from multiple lighting control zones for purposes of minimizing backbone wiring requirements back to System Controller.
- 5. Power Input: Class 2 low-voltage supplied locally via a directly wired power supply.
- 6. Wired Bridge capable of redistributing power from its local supply and connected lighting control zones with excess power to lighting control zones with insufficient local

power. Architecture enables loss of power to a particular area to be less impactful on network lighting control system.

## 2.6 WIRELESS NETWORKED DEVICES

### A. Wireless Networked Wall Switches, Dimmers:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide nLight; Acuity Brands Lighting, Inc.; rPOD series or comparable product by one of the following:
  - a. Cooper Industries, Inc.
  - b. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.
2. Mounting: Suitable for installation in single-gang switch box.
3. Wireless Communication:
  - 1) Dual 900 MHz IEEE 802.15.4 based and 2.4 GHz, Version 4.0+ Bluetooth.
  - 2) Security: AES-128 bit.
4. Power Supply: 120 to 277 V(ac).
5. Mechanical push buttons provide tactile and LED user feedback during button press.
6. Mechanical push buttons available with custom button labeling.
7. Wall Switches and Dimmer Options:
  - a. Number of Control Zones: 2.
  - b. Control Types Supported: On/Off and On/Off/Dimming.
8. Scene Switch Options:
  - a. Number of Scenes: 4.
  - b. Control Types Supported: On/Off, On/Off/Dimming, and Preset Level Scene Type.
9. Color: Ivory.
10. Power loss detection, where unit powers and controls the emergency circuit. Loss of wireless broadcasts from a dedicated normal-power-connected device forces unit to shunt closed, go to full bright, and ignore all system commands until main power is restored.

### B. Wireless Networked Indoor Load Controllers with Occupancy and Photosensors:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide nLight; Acuity Brands Lighting, Inc.; rLSXR or comparable product by one of the following:
  - a. Cooper Industries, Inc.
  - b. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.
2. Wireless Communication:
  - a. Dual 900 MHz IEEE 802.15.4 based and 2.4 GHz, Version 4.0+ Bluetooth.
  - b. Security: AES-128 bit.
3. Detect the presence of human activity within space and fully control the on/off function of lights.
4. Utilizes passive infrared (PIR) technology, which detects occupant motion, to initially turn lights on from an off state, thus preventing false on conditions. Ultrasonic and Microwave-based sensing technologies are unacceptable.
5. Dual technology sensors used in locations where a second method of sensing is necessary to adequately detect maintained occupancy (such as in rooms with obstructions).
6. Dual technology sensors must have one sensing technology not motion dependent to detect occupancy. Acceptable dual technology includes PIR/Microphonics (also known as Passive Dual Technology or PDT), which detects both occupant motion and sounds

indicating occupants. Sensors where both technologies detect motion (PIR/Ultrasonic) are unacceptable.

7. All sensing technologies are acoustically passive, meaning they do not transmit sound waves of any frequency (for example in the Ultrasonic range), as these technologies have the potential for interference with other electronic devices within the space (such as electronic white board readers and hearing devices). Acceptable detection technologies include Passive Infrared (PIR) and/or Microphonic technology. Ultrasonic and Microwave-based sensing technologies are unacceptable.
8. Sensor programming parameters available and configurable remotely.
9. Ceiling, fixture, and junction box mounted sensors available, with multiple lens options available customized for specific applications.
10. Integral daylight photosensor for programmable daylight harvesting.
11. Photosensor includes adjustable illumination set-point and dead band to prevent the artificial light from cycling. Set-point and dead band capable of automatically calibrating through an "Automatic Set-Point Programming" procedure. Min and max dimming settings and set-point may be manually entered or modified.
12. Dead band setting verified and modified by the sensor automatically every time the lights cycle to accommodate physical changes in the space (i.e., furniture layouts, lamp depreciation, or lamp outages).
13. Power loss detection, where unit powers and controls the emergency circuit. Loss of wireless broadcasts from a dedicated normal-power-connected device forces unit to shunt closed, go to full bright, and ignore all system commands until main power is restored.
14. Power Monitoring: Integral current measurements on output with 3 percent accuracy when measuring loads 225 mA or greater.

C. Wireless Networked Indoor Occupancy and Photosensors:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide nLight; Acuity Brands Lighting, Inc.; rCMS or comparable product by one of the following:
  - a. Cooper Industries, Inc.
  - b. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.
2. Wireless Communication:
  - a. Dual 900 MHz IEEE 802.15.4 based and 2.4 GHz, Version 4.0+ Bluetooth.
  - b. Security: AES-128 bit.
3. Detect the presence of human activity within space and fully control the on/off function of lights.
4. Utilizes passive infrared (PIR) technology, which detects occupant motion, to initially turn lights on from an off state, thus preventing false on conditions. Ultrasonic and Microwave-based sensing technologies are unacceptable.
5. Dual technology sensors used in locations where a second method of sensing is necessary to adequately detect maintained occupancy (such as in rooms with obstructions).
6. Dual technology sensors must have one sensing technology not motion dependent to detect occupancy. Acceptable dual technology includes PIR/Microphonics (also known as Passive Dual Technology or PDT), which detects both occupant motion and sounds indicating occupants. Sensors where both technologies detect motion (PIR/Ultrasonic) are unacceptable.
7. All sensing technologies acoustically passive, meaning they do not transmit sound waves of any frequency (for example in the Ultrasonic range), as these technologies have the potential for interference with other electronic devices within the space (such as electronic white board readers and hearing devices). Acceptable detection technologies

include Passive Infrared (PIR), and/or Microphonic technology. Ultrasonic and Microwave-based sensing technologies are unacceptable.

8. Sensor programming parameters available and configurable remotely.
9. Ceiling, fixture, and junction box mounted sensors available, with multiple lens options available customized for specific applications.
10. Dry Contact Output: One integrated dry contact switching relay, capable of switching 100 mA at 24 V, resistive only.
11. Integral daylight photosensor for programmable daylight harvesting.
12. Photosensor includes adjustable illumination set-point and dead band to prevent the artificial light from cycling. Set-point and dead band capable of automatically calibrating through an "Automatic Set-Point Programming" procedure. Min and max dimming settings and set-point may be manually entered or modified.
13. Dead band setting verified and modified by the sensor automatically every time the lights cycle to accommodate physical changes in the space (i.e., furniture layouts, lamp depreciation, or lamp outages).

D. Wireless Networked Power Packs:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide nLight; Acuity Brands Lighting, Inc.; rPP series or comparable product by one of the following:
  - a. Cooper Industries, Inc.
  - b. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.
2. Wireless Communication:
  - a. Dual 900 MHz IEEE 802.15.4 based and 2.4 GHz, Version 4.0+ Bluetooth.
  - b. Security: AES-128 bit.
3. Plenum rated.
4. Supply Voltage: 120 to 277 V(ac).
5. Relay Output: Class 1 relay rated for 20 A and 1.5 HP at 120 to 277 V(ac) and 5 A and 0.5 HP at 480 V(ac).
6. Dimming Output: 0-10 V(dc).
7. Sink Current: 150 mA at 0-10 V(dc).
8. Antenna Type: Integrated.
9. Programming parameters available and configurable remotely.
10. Mounting: Integral 1/2-inch (16-mm) chase nipple. Plastic clips into junction box are unacceptable.
11. Power Packs Options:
  - a. Power Pack capable of full 20-Amp switching of all normal power lighting load types, with optional 0-10V dimming output capable of up to 150 mA of sink current.
  - b. Power Monitoring: Integral current measurements on output with 3 percent accuracy when measuring loads [425] [625] mA or greater.
  - c. Chicago Plenum External Antenna:
    - 1) Mounting: 1/2-inch (16-mm).
    - 2) Ingress Protection: IP67.

E. Wireless Networked Communication Adapter:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide nLight; Acuity Brands Lighting, Inc.; nECYD or comparable product by one of the following:
  - a. Cooper Industries, Inc.
  - b. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.

2. Wireless Communication:
  - a. Dual 900 MHz IEEE 802.15.4 based and 2.4 GHz, Version 4.0+ Bluetooth.
  - b. Security: AES-128 bit.
3. Capable of supporting a minimum of 750 networked wireless devices per adapter.
4. Interface: USB connection.
5. Ingress Protection: Minimum IP66.
6. Mounting: Integral 1/2-inch (16-mm) chase nipple. Minimum 16 ft. (4.8 m) USB cable and optional cable extenders for remote mounting.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 INSTALLATION OF WIRING

- A. Wiring Method: Comply with Division 26 Section "Conductors and Cables" and Division 28 Section "Conductors and Cables for Electronic Safety and Security." Minimum conduit size is 1/2 inch (13 mm).
  1. Comply with requirements for raceways and boxes specified in Division 26 Section "Raceways and Boxes."
- B. Wiring within Enclosures: Bundle, lace, and train conductors to terminal points with no excess and without exceeding manufacturer's limitations on bending radii. Install lacing bars and distribution spools.

### 3.2 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify system components, wiring, cabling, boxes, cabinets, and terminals. Comply with identification requirements specified in Division 26 Section "Basic Electric Materials and Methods."
- B. Identify field-installed conductors, interconnecting wiring, and components; install warning signs complying with Division 26 Section "Basic Electrical Materials and Methods."
- C. Identify all controls with device address.
- D. Label each device cable within 6 inch (152 mm) of connection to bus power supply or termination block.

### 3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Acceptance Testing Preparation:
  1. Test continuity of each circuit.
- B. Tests and Inspections: Perform test inspections.
  1. Test each zone using local and remote control hardware.
  2. Perform each visual and mechanical inspection and electrical test stated in NETA ATS. Certify compliance with test parameters.

- C. Nonconforming Work:
  - 1. Lighting controls will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.
  - 2. Correct malfunctioning units on-site, where possible, and retest to demonstrate compliance; otherwise, replace with new units and retest.
- D. Field Test Reports: Prepare field test reports.
  - 1. Prepare functionality and inspection reports, including a certified report that identifies controls included and describes test results. Include notation of deficiencies detected, remedial action taken, and observations made after remedial action.
  - 2. Include list of all points created from actual tests of all addressed control points for lamps, ballasts, manual controls, and sensors.

### 3.4 REMOTE ACCESS

- A. Digital network lighting control system capable of remote access by manufacturer with the following features:
  - 1. System diagnostics including detection of fault condition in hardware or connected devices.
  - 2. Access to all connected devices for complete programming including scheduling of time-of-day events and device parameters necessary to meet required sequence of operations.
  - 3. Browser-based interface to verify system functionality.
  - 4. On-demand access to manufacturer technical support for remote troubleshooting, diagnostics, configuration, and programming.
  - 5. Owner training on the digital network lighting control system available remotely.
- B. Remote access system fully functional over commercial cellular connection or Internet-connected ethernet network.
- C. All hardware associated with remote access including cellular modem and cellular antenna are to remain on-site regardless of warranty or cellular contract status.

### 3.5 SYSTEM STARTUP

- A. Perform startup service.
  - 1. Complete installation and startup checks in accordance with manufacturer's published instructions.
  - 2. Activate luminaires and verify that all maximum output levels match output levels detailed in an Owner-approved sequence of operations.
  - 3. Confirm correct communications wiring, initiate communications between control devices and controller/gateways, and program the lighting control system in accordance with approved configuration schedules, time-of-day schedules, and input override assignments.
  - 4. Program network devices to meet required sequence of operations.
  - 5. Program and verify all sequence of operations.
  - 6. Create backup of system programming.
  - 7. Assist in installation of system software on customer-provided workstation or server.
  - 8. Verify bidirectional communication of manufacturer-provided cellular router with manufacturer-managed remote access portal.

### 3.6 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES

- A. Enhanced Documentation: Engage lighting system manufacturer to provide comprehensive system documentation including detailed programming, sequence of operation data per Project specifications, and related code requirements.
- B. Training: Engage lighting system manufacturer to provide comprehensive system overview, software overview, and documentation relating to system operation and maintenance.

### 3.7 PROTECTION

- A. After installation, protect digital network lighting controls from construction activities. Remove and replace items that are contaminated, defaced, damaged, or otherwise caused to be unfit for use prior to acceptance by Owner.

### 3.8 MAINTENANCE

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to perform on-site system adjustments.
  - 1. On-Site Occupancy Adjustments: When requested within twelve months from date of Substantial Completion, provide on-site settings adjustments to suit actual occupied conditions. Provide one visit to Project during other-than-normal occupancy hours for this purpose.
  - 2. Prepare and submit report after each visit that details activities performed.
- B. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to perform remote system adjustments.
  - 1. Remote Occupancy Adjustments: When requested within twelve months from date of Substantial Completion and project registration with lighting control system manufacturer, provide remote settings adjustments to suit actual occupied conditions. Provide one session to Project during other-than-normal occupancy hours for this purpose.
    - a. System to include manufacturer-provided cellular communication hardware and connection to the system for a minimum of months after substantial completion to allow for factory representative assistance with settings adjustments and system sustainment.
    - b. For the remaining duration of the maintenance term, or in the event cellular connectivity is not available, manufacturer assistance must be available through an Owner-provided, Internet-connected network.
  - 2. Prepare and submit report after each session that details activities performed.
- C. Maintenance Service Agreement:
  - 1. Beginning at Substantial Completion, verify that maintenance service agreement includes 12 months' full maintenance by manufacturer's authorized service representative.
  - 2. Verify that parts and supplies are manufacturer's authorized replacement parts and supplies.

END OF SECTION



## SECTION 26 24 16 - PANELBOARDS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
  - 1. Distribution panelboards.
  - 2. Lighting and appliance branch-circuit panelboards.
  - 3. Transient voltage suppression panelboards.

#### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. GFCI: Ground-fault circuit interrupter.

#### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of panelboard, overcurrent protective device, transient voltage suppression device, accessory, and component indicated. Include dimensions and manufacturers' technical data on features, performance, electrical characteristics, ratings, and finishes.
- B. Shop Drawings: For each panelboard and related equipment.
  - 1. Dimensioned plans, elevations, sections, and details. Show tabulations of installed devices, equipment features, and ratings. Include the following:
    - a. Enclosure types and details for types other than NEMA 250, Type 1.
    - b. Bus configuration, current, and voltage ratings.
    - c. Short-circuit current rating of panelboards and overcurrent protective devices.
    - d. Features, characteristics, ratings, and factory settings of individual overcurrent protective devices and auxiliary components.
  - 2. Wiring Diagrams: Power, signal, and control wiring.
- C. Qualification Data: For testing agency.
- D. Field quality-control test reports including the following:
  - 1. Test procedures used.
  - 2. Test results that comply with requirements.

3. Results of failed tests and corrective action taken to achieve test results that comply with requirements.

E. Panelboard Schedules: For installation in panelboards.

F. Operation and Maintenance Data: For panelboards and components to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. In addition to items specified in Division 1, include the following:

1. Manufacturer's written instructions for testing and adjusting overcurrent protective devices.
2. Time-current curves, including selectable ranges for each type of overcurrent protective device.

## 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Source Limitations: Obtain panelboards, overcurrent protective devices, components, and accessories through one source from a single manufacturer.

B. Product Options: Drawings indicate size, profiles, and dimensional requirements of panelboards and are based on the specific system indicated. Refer to Division 1 Section "Material and Equipment."

C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

D. Comply with NEMA PB 1.

E. Comply with NFPA 70 (2020).

## 1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Rate equipment for continuous operation under the following conditions, unless otherwise indicated:

1. Ambient Temperature: Not exceeding 104 degrees F (40 degrees C).
2. Altitude: Not exceeding 6600 feet (2000 meters).

B. Service Conditions: NEMA PB 1, usual service conditions, as follows:

1. Ambient temperatures within limits specified.
2. Altitude not exceeding 6600 feet (2000 meters).

C. Interruption of Existing Electric Service: Do not interrupt electric service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary electric service according to requirements indicated:

1. Notify Owner no fewer than seven days in advance of proposed interruption of electrical service.

2. Do not proceed with interruption of electrical service without Owner's written permission.

## 1.7 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate layout and installation of panelboards and components with other construction that penetrates walls or is supported by them, including electrical and other types of equipment, raceways, piping, and encumbrances to workspace clearance requirements.
- B. Coordinate size and location of concrete bases. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into bases. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork requirements are specified in Division 3.

## 1.8 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
  1. Keys: Six spares for each type of panelboard cabinet lock.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

### 2.2 MANUFACTURED UNITS

- A. Enclosures: Flush- and surface-mounted cabinets as indicated. NEMA PB 1, Type 1.
  1. Rated for environmental conditions at installed location.
    - a. Outdoor Locations: NEMA 250, Type 3R.
    - b. Kitchen Areas: NEMA 250, Type 4X, stainless steel.
    - c. Other Wet or Damp Indoor Locations: NEMA 250, Type 4.
  2. Front: Secured to box with concealed trim clamps. For surface-mounted fronts, match box dimensions; for flush-mounted fronts, overlap box.
  3. Finish: Manufacturer's standard enamel finish over corrosion-resistant treatment or primer coat.
  4. Directory Card: With transparent protective cover, mounted in metal frame, inside panelboard door.
- B. Phase and Ground Buses:
  1. Material: Hard-drawn copper, 98 percent conductivity.
  2. Equipment Ground Bus: Adequate for feeder and branch-circuit equipment ground conductors; bonded to box.
  3. Extra-Capacity Neutral Bus: Neutral bus rated 200 percent of phase bus and UL listed as suitable for nonlinear loads.

- C. Conductor Connectors: Suitable for use with conductor material.
  - 1. Main and Neutral Lugs: Mechanical type.
  - 2. Ground Lugs and Bus Configured Terminators: Mechanical type.
  - 3. Feed-Through Lugs: Mechanical type suitable for use with conductor material. Locate at opposite end of bus from incoming lugs or main device.
  - 4. Extra-Capacity Neutral Lugs: Rated 200 percent of phase lugs mounted on extra-capacity neutral bus.
- D. Future Devices: Mounting brackets, bus connections, and necessary appurtenances required for future installation of devices.

### 2.3 PANELBOARD SHORT-CIRCUIT RATING

- A. Fully rated to interrupt symmetrical short-circuit current available at terminals.

### 2.4 DISTRIBUTION PANELBOARDS

- A. Manufacturers: Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the products specified.
  - 1. Cutler-Hammer: PRL5
  - 2. General Electric: Spectra Series
  - 3. Siemens: Sentron S4 or S5
  - 4. Square-D: I-Line
- B. Doors: Secured with vault-type latch with tumbler lock; keyed alike.
- C. Main Overcurrent Protective Devices: Circuit breaker (where scheduled).
- D. Branch Overcurrent Protective Devices:
  - 1. For Circuit-Breaker Frame Sizes 125 A and Smaller: Bolt-on circuit breakers.
  - 2. For Circuit-Breaker Frame Sizes Larger Than 125 A: Bolt-on circuit breakers; plug-in circuit breakers where individual positive-locking device requires mechanical release for removal.

### 2.5 LIGHTING AND APPLIANCE BRANCH-CIRCUIT PANELBOARDS

- A. Manufacturers: Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the products specified.
  - 1. Cutler-Hammer: PRL1a (120/208V).
  - 2. General Electric: AQ Series (120/208V).
  - 3. Siemens: Sentron S1 (120/208V).
  - 4. Square-D: NQOD (120/208V).
- B. Branch Overcurrent Protective Devices: Bolt-on circuit breakers, replaceable without disturbing adjacent units.

- C. Doors: Concealed hinges; secured with flush latch with tumbler lock; keyed alike.

## 2.6 TRANSIENT VOLTAGE SUPPRESSION PANELBOARDS

- A. Manufacturers: Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the products specified.
  - 1. Cutler-Hammer: As specified above with integral "Clipper" TVSS
  - 2. General Electric: As specified above with integral "ME" TVSS.
  - 3. Siemens: As specified above with integral "TPS" TVSS.
  - 4. Square-D: As specified above with integral "Surge Logic" TVSS.
- B. Doors: Secured with vault-type latch with tumbler lock; keyed alike.
- C. Main Overcurrent Devices: Thermal-magnetic circuit breaker.
- D. Branch Overcurrent Protective Devices: Bolt-on circuit breakers.
- E. Bus: Copper phase and neutral buses; 200 percent capacity neutral bus and lugs.
- F. Transient Voltage Suppression Device: IEEE C62.41, integrally mounted, plug-in-style, solid-state, parallel-connected, sine-wave tracking suppression and filtering modules.
  - 1. Minimum Single-Impulse Current Ratings:
    - a. Line to Neutral: 100,000.
    - b. Line to Ground: 100,000.
    - c. Neutral to Ground: 50,000.
  - 2. Protection modes shall be as follows:
    - a. Line to neutral.
    - b. Line to ground.
    - c. Neutral to ground.
  - 3. EMI/RFI Noise Attenuation Using 50-ohm Insertion Loss Test: 55 dB at 100 kHz.
  - 4. Maximum UL 1449 Clamping Levels: 400 V, line to neutral and line to ground on 120/208 V systems.
  - 5. Withstand Capabilities: 3000 Category C surges with less than 5 percent change in clamping voltage.
  - 6. Accessories:
    - a. Form-C contacts, one normally open and one normally closed, for remote monitoring of system operation. Contacts to reverse position on failure of any surge diversion module.
    - b. Audible alarm activated on failure of any surge diversion module.
    - c. Six-digit transient-counter set to total transient surges that deviate from the sine-wave envelope by more than 125 V.

## 2.7 OVERCURRENT PROTECTIVE DEVICES

- A. Molded-Case Circuit Breaker: UL 489, with interrupting capacity to meet available fault currents.
  - 1. Thermal-Magnetic Circuit Breakers: Full module, inverse time-current element for low-level overloads, and instantaneous magnetic trip element for short circuits. Tandem or "piggyback" breakers are not acceptable.
- B. Molded-Case Circuit-Breaker Features and Accessories: Standard frame sizes, trip ratings, and number of poles.
  - 1. Lugs: Mechanical style, suitable for number, size, trip ratings, and conductor materials.
  - 2. Application Listing: Appropriate for application; Type SWD for switching fluorescent lighting loads; Type HACR for heating, air-conditioning, and refrigerating equipment.
  - 3. Multipole units enclosed in a single housing or factory-assembled to operate as a single unit.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install panelboards and accessories according to NEMA PB 1.1.
- B. Mount top of trim 74 inches (1880 mm) above finished floor, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Mount plumb and rigid without distortion of box. Mount recessed panelboards with fronts uniformly flush with wall finish.
- D. Install overcurrent protective devices and controllers.
  - 1. Set field-adjustable circuit-breaker trip ranges.
- E. Install filler plates in unused spaces.
- F. Arrange conductors in gutters into groups and bundle and wrap with wire ties after completing load balancing.

### 3.2 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Create a directory to indicate installed circuit loads. Use a computer or typewriter to create directory; handwritten directories are not acceptable.
- B. Panelboard Nameplates: Label each panelboard with engraved metal or laminated-plastic nameplate mounted with corrosion-resistant screws.

### 3.3 CONNECTIONS

- A. Ground equipment according to Division 16 Section 16060, "Grounding and Bonding."
- B. Connect wiring according to Division 16 Section 16120, "Conductors and Cables."

### 3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Prepare for acceptance tests as follows:
  - 1. Test insulation resistance for each panelboard bus, component, connecting supply, feeder, and control circuit.
  - 2. Test continuity of each circuit.
- B. Perform the following field tests and inspections and prepare test reports:
  - 1. Perform each electrical test and visual and mechanical inspection stated in NETA ATS, Section 7.5 for switches and Section 7.6 for molded-case circuit breakers. Certify compliance with test parameters.
  - 2. Correct malfunctioning units on-site, where possible, and retest to demonstrate compliance; otherwise, replace with new units and retest.

### 3.5 CLEANING

- A. Upon completion of installation, inspect interior and exterior of panelboards. Remove paint splatters and other spots. Vacuum dirt and debris; do not use compressed air to assist in cleaning. Repair exposed surfaces to match original finish.

END OF SECTION 26 24 16

## SECTION 26 27 26 - WIRING DEVICES

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
  - 1. Duplex receptacles.
  - 2. Single receptacles.
  - 3. Ground-fault circuit interrupters.
  - 4. Single-pole switches.
  - 5. Three way switches.
  - 6. Double-pole switches.
  - 7. Dimmer switches.
  - 8. Device wall plates.
  - 9. Poke-through assemblies.

#### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. GFCI: Ground-fault circuit interrupter.
- B. TVSS: Transient voltage surge suppressor.
- C. EMI: Electromagnetic interference.
- D. UTP: Unshielded twisted pair.

#### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Field quality-control test reports.

#### 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of wiring device through one source from a single manufacturer.



- B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- C. Comply with NFPA 70 (2020).

## 1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Receptacles for Owner-Furnished Equipment: Match plug configurations.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturer: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products of one of the following (for each type of wiring device):
  - 1. Single Pole Toggle Switch, 120-277V, 20A:
    - a. Hubbell #HBL1221.
    - b. Leviton #1221-2.
    - c. P & S #20-AC-1.
  - 2. Two Pole Toggle Switch, 120-277V, 20A:
    - a. Hubbell #HBL1222.
    - b. Leviton #1222-2.
    - c. P & S #20-AC-2.
  - 3. Three-Way Toggle Switch, 120-277V, 20A:
    - a. Hubbell #HBL1223.
    - b. Leviton #1223-2.
    - c. P & S #20-AC-3.
  - 4. Single Pole Toggle Switch with Pilot Light, 120V, 20A:
    - a. Hubbell #HBL1221PL.
    - b. Leviton #1221-PL.
    - c. P & S #20-AC1-CPL.
  - 5. Duplex Receptacle, 125V-1 $\phi$ -20A:
    - a. Hubbell #HBL5362.
    - b. Leviton #5362.
    - c. P & S #5362A.
  - 6. GFCI Receptacles, 125V-1 $\phi$ -20A:
    - a. Hubbell #HBL-GF-5362.

- b. Leviton #8899.
  - c. P & S #2091-S.
7. Solid State Wall Box Dimmers:
- a. Leviton "Monet" Series, incandescent or fluorescent type to match load.
  - b. Lutron "Nova T-Star" Series, incandescent or fluorescent type to match load.
  - c. Where dimmers control LED fixtures, provide dimmers recommended, by fixture manufacturer, dimmers shall be equivalent to Lutron "Nova T-Star".
8. Single Gang Flush Floor Outlets:
- a. Hubbell #B2436/S3825/SB3083 (if floor is carpeted).
  - b. Walker-Wiremold #880S1/828R/817B (if floor is carpeted).
9. Motor Rated Switches and Manual Motor Starters:
- a. General Electric CR101 Series.
  - b. Square-D FG or KG Series.
  - c. P & S 78XX Series.

## 2.2 DEVICE PLATES

- A. Single and combination types to match corresponding wiring devices.
- 1. Plate-Securing Screws: Metal with head color to match plate finish.
  - 2. Material for Finished Spaces: 0.035-inch- (1-mm-) thick, satin-finished stainless steel.  
Material for Unfinished Spaces: Galvanized steel.
  - 3. Material for Wet Locations: Thermoplastic, with spring-loaded lift cover, and listed and labeled for use in "wet locations." For receptacles, listing shall apply with plug cap inserted.

## 2.3 FINISHES

- A. Color:
- 1. Wiring Devices Connected to Normal Power System: White, unless otherwise indicated or required by NFPA 70.
  - 2. Wiring Devices Connected to Emergency Power System: Red.
  - 3. TVSS Devices: Blue.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install devices and assemblies level, plumb, and square with building lines.

- B. Install wall dimmers to achieve indicated rating after derating for ganging according to manufacturer's written instructions. Where switches are mounted adjacent to dimmers, switch shall be that dimmer manufacturer's companion device, matching dimmer style.
- C. Install unshared neutral conductors on line and load side of dimmers according to manufacturers' written instructions.
- D. Arrangement of Devices: Unless otherwise indicated, mount flush, with long dimension vertical, and with grounding terminal of receptacles on top. Group adjacent switches under single, multigang wall plates. Provide dimmer manufacturer's custom companion plates where dimmers and switches are mounted together.
- E. Remove wall plates and protect devices and assemblies during painting.

### 3.2 MOUNTING HEIGHTS

- A. Mount toggle switches at 48 inches above finished floor to center of toggle handle.
- B. Mount receptacles, telephone outlets and data outlets 18 inches above finished floor to center of receptacle unless specifically noted otherwise.
- C. Mount devices above counters at 2 inches from bottom of device to top of counter, or counter backsplash.

### 3.3 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Comply with Division 26 Section, "Basic Electrical Materials and Methods".
  - 1. Receptacles: Identify panelboard and circuit number from which served. Use hot, stamped or engraved machine printing with red-filled lettering on face of plate, and durable wire markers or tags inside outlet boxes.

### 3.4 CONNECTIONS

- A. Ground equipment according to Division 26 Section, "Grounding and Bonding."
- B. Connect wiring according to Division 26 Section, "Conductors and Cables."
- C. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A and UL 486B.
- D. Do not connect stranded wire to devices using back wired push-in feature.
- E. When terminating stranded conductors on devices, ends of strands shall be contained by insulation so that all strands must be held by screw.

### 3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform the following field tests and inspections and prepare test reports:
  - 1. After installing wiring devices and after electrical circuitry has been energized, test for proper polarity, ground continuity, and compliance with requirements.
  - 2. Test GFCI operation with both local and remote fault simulations according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Remove malfunctioning units, replace with new units, and retest as specified above.

END OF SECTION 26 27 26

## SECTION 26 28 13 - FUSES

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
  - 1. Cartridge fuses rated 600 V and less for use in switches.

#### 1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Include the following for each fuse type indicated:
  - 1. Dimensions and manufacturer's technical data on features, performance, electrical characteristics, and ratings.
  - 2. Let-through current curves for fuses with current-limiting characteristics.
  - 3. Time-current curves, coordination charts and tables, and related data.
  - 4. Fuse size for elevator feeders and elevator disconnect switches.
- B. Ambient Temperature Adjustment Information: If ratings of fuses have been adjusted to accommodate ambient temperatures, provide list of fuses with adjusted ratings.
  - 1. For each fuse having adjusted ratings, include location of fuse, original fuse rating, local ambient temperature, and adjusted fuse rating.
  - 2. Provide manufacturer's technical data on which ambient temperature adjustment calculations are based.
- C. Operation and Maintenance Data: For fuses to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.
  - 1. In addition to items specified in Division 1, include the following:
    - a. Let-through current curves for fuses with current-limiting characteristics.
    - b. Time-current curves, coordination charts and tables, and related data.
    - c. Ambient temperature adjustment information.

#### 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain fuses from a single manufacturer.

- B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- C. Comply with NEMA FU 1.
- D. Comply with NFPA 70 (2020).

#### 1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Where ambient temperature to which fuses are directly exposed is less than 40 degrees F (5 degrees C) or more than 100 degrees F (38 degrees C), apply manufacturer's ambient temperature adjustment factors to fuse ratings.

#### 1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate fuse ratings with utilization equipment nameplate limitations of maximum fuse size.

#### 1.7 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
  - 1. Fuses: Quantity equal to one complete set of each type and size.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - 1. Cooper Bussman, Inc.
  - 2. Ferraz Shawmut, Inc.
  - 3. Tracor, Inc.; Littelfuse, Inc. Subsidiary.

#### 2.2 CARTRIDGE FUSES

- A. Characteristics: NEMA FU 1, nonrenewable cartridge fuse; class and current rating indicated; voltage rating consistent with circuit voltage.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine utilization equipment nameplates and installation instructions. Install fuses of sizes and with characteristics appropriate for each piece of equipment.
- B. Evaluate ambient temperatures to determine if fuse rating adjustment factors must be applied to fuse ratings.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.2 FUSE APPLICATIONS

- A. Service Entrance: Class L, fast acting.
- B. Motor Branch Circuits: Dual element, time delay, current limiting, Class RK5.

### 3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Install fuses in fusible devices. Arrange fuses so rating information is readable without removing fuse.

### 3.4 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Install labels indicating fuse replacement information on inside door of each fused switch.

END OF SECTION 26 28 13

## SECTION 26 28 16 - ENCLOSED SWITCHES

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes individually mounted enclosed switches used for the following:
  - 1. Service disconnecting means.
  - 2. Motor and equipment disconnecting means.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
  - 1. Division 26 Section, "Fuses," for overcurrent protective devices installed in switches.

#### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. SPDT: Single pole, double throw.

#### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of switch, accessory, and component indicated. Include dimensions and manufacturers' technical data on features, performance, electrical characteristics, ratings, and finishes.
- B. Field Test Reports: Submit written test reports and include the following:
  - 1. Test procedures used.
  - 2. Test results that comply with requirements.
  - 3. Results of failed tests and corrective action taken to achieve test results that comply with requirements.
- C. Maintenance Data: For enclosed switches and for components to include in maintenance manuals specified in Division 1. In addition to requirements specified in Division 1 Section "Closeout Procedures," include the following:
  - 1. Routine maintenance requirements for components.
  - 2. Manufacturer's written instructions for testing and adjusting switches.



## 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- B. Comply with NEMA AB 1 and NEMA KS 1.
- C. Comply with NFPA 70 (2020).

## 1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Rate equipment for continuous operation under the following conditions, unless otherwise indicated:
  - 1. Ambient Temperature: Not less than minus 22 degrees F (minus 30 degrees C) and not exceeding 104 degrees F (40 degrees C).
  - 2. Altitude: Not exceeding 6600 feet (2000 meters).

## 1.7 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate layout and installation of switches and components with other construction, including conduit, piping, equipment, and adjacent surfaces. Maintain required workspace clearances and required clearances for equipment access doors and panels.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - 1. Fusible Switches:
    - a. Eaton Corp.; Cutler-Hammer Products. DH Series
    - b. General Electric Co.; Electrical Distribution & Control Division. Type "TH"
    - c. Siemens Energy & Automation, Inc. "H" Series
    - d. Square D Co. "H" Series

### 2.2 ENCLOSED SWITCHES

- A. Enclosed, Nonfusible Switch: NEMA KS 1, Type HD, with lockable handle.
- B. Enclosed, Fusible Switch, 800 A and Smaller: NEMA KS 1, Type HD, with clips to accommodate specified fuses, lockable handle with two padlocks, and interlocked with cover in closed position.

## 2.3 ENCLOSURES

- A. NEMA AB 1 and NEMA KS 1 to meet environmental conditions of installed location.
  - 1. Outdoor Locations: NEMA 250, Type 3R.
  - 2. Kitchen Areas: NEMA 250, Type 4X, stainless steel.
  - 3. Other Wet or Damp Indoor Locations: NEMA 250, Type 4.

## 2.4 FACTORY FINISHES

- A. Finish: Manufacturer's standard paint applied to factory-assembled and -tested enclosures before shipping.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine elements and surfaces to receive enclosed switches for compliance with installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance.
  - 1. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Temporary Lifting Provisions: Remove temporary lifting eyes, channels, and brackets and temporary blocking of moving parts from enclosures and components.
- B. Switches shall be mounted so that operating handle is up when switch is on and down when it is off.

### 3.3 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify field-installed conductors, interconnecting wiring, and components; provide warning signs as specified in Division 26 Section, "Basic Electrical Materials and Methods."
- B. Enclosure Nameplates: Label each enclosure with engraved metal or laminated-plastic nameplate mounted with corrosion-resistant screws. Indicate load designation.

### 3.4 CONNECTIONS

- A. Install equipment grounding connections for switches with ground continuity to main electrical ground bus.
- B. Install power wiring. Install wiring between switches and equipment.

- C. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A and UL 486B.

### 3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Prepare for acceptance tests as follows:
  - 1. Test insulation resistance for each enclosed switch and component.
  - 2. Test continuity of each line- and load-side circuit.
- B. Testing: After installing enclosed switches and after electrical circuitry has been energized, demonstrate product capability and compliance with requirements.
  - 1. Procedures: Perform each visual and mechanical inspection and electrical test indicated in NETA ATS, Section 7.5. Certify compliance with test parameters.
  - 2. Correct malfunctioning units on-site, where possible, and retest to demonstrate compliance; otherwise, replace with new units and retest.

### 3.6 CLEANING

- A. Upon completion of installation, inspect interior and exterior of enclosures. Remove paint splatters and other spots. Vacuum dirt and debris; do not use compressed air to assist in cleaning. Repair exposed surfaces to match original finish.

END OF SECTION 26 28 16

## SECTION 26 43 13 - SURGE PROTECTIVE DEVICES

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes surge protective device at exterior HVAC equipment containing hermetic compressors.
- B. Related Sections include Division 26 Section "Panelboards," for factory-installed TVSSs.

#### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. ATS: Acceptance Testing Specifications.
- B. SVR: Suppressed voltage rating.
- C. TVSS: Transient voltage surge suppressor.
- D. SPD: Surge Protective Devices (SPD's).

#### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include rated capacities, operating weights, operating characteristics, furnished specialties, and accessories.
- B. Product Certificates: For SPD's, signed by product manufacturer certifying compliance with the following standards:
  - 1. UL 1283.
  - 2. UL 1449.
- C. Operation and Maintenance Data: For SPD's to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.
- D. Warranties: Special warranties specified in this Section.

#### 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain SPD's and accessories through one source from a single manufacturer.
- B. Product Options: Drawings indicate size, dimensional requirements, and electrical performance of SPD's and are based on the specific system indicated. Refer to Division 1 Section "Product Requirements."

- C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- D. Comply with NEMA LS 1, "Low Voltage Surge Protection Devices."
- E. Comply with NFPA 70 (2020).

## 1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Service Conditions: Rate surge protection devices for continuous operation under the following conditions, unless otherwise indicated:
  - 1. Maximum Continuous Operating Voltage: Not less than 115 percent of nominal system operating voltage.
  - 2. Operating Temperature: 30 to 120 degrees F (0 to 50 degrees C).
  - 3. Humidity: 0 to 85 percent, noncondensing.
  - 4. Altitude: Less than 20,000 feet (6090 meters) above sea level.

## 1.7 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate location of SPD's to allow adequate clearances for maintenance.

## 1.8 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of surge suppressors that fail in materials or workmanship within one year from date of Final Inspection.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 SURGE PROTECTIVE DEVICES

- A. Surge Protection Device Description: Non-modular, sine-wave-tracking type with the following features and accessories:
  - 1. LED indicator lights for power and protection status.
  - 2. Knockout mounted.
- B. Peak Single-Impulse Surge Current Rating: 20 kA per phase.
- C. Connection Means: Permanently wired.
- D. Manufacturers:
  - 1. 120/208V, three phase
    - a. Cutler Hammer 2-CHSA01
    - b. General Electric 2-9L15FCB001
    - c. Joslyn 1455-21
    - d. Square-D 2-SOSA1175

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 INSTALLATION OF SURGE PROTECTION DEVICES

- A. Install devices at each exterior item of mechanical equipment having a hermetic compressor. Connect on line side of local disconnect, with ground lead bonded to branch circuit ground.
- B. Make arrester leads as short as possible and keep radius of bends in wire as large as is practical.

### 3.2 PLACING SYSTEM INTO SERVICE

- A. Do not energize or connect HVAC equipment to their sources until SPD's are installed and connected.

### 3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing: Perform the following field tests and inspections and prepare test reports:
  - 1. After installing surge protection devices, but before electrical circuitry has been energized, test for compliance with requirements.
  - 2. Complete startup checks according to manufacturer's written instructions.
  - 3. Perform each visual and mechanical inspection and electrical test stated in NETA ATS, "Surge Arresters, Low-Voltage Surge Protection Devices" Section. Certify compliance with test parameters.
- B. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.

### 3.4 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to maintain SPD's. Refer to Division 1.

END OF SECTION 26 43 13

## SECTION 26 51 00 - INTERIOR LIGHTING

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:

1. Interior lighting fixtures with lamps and ballasts.
2. Lighting fixtures mounted on exterior building surfaces.
3. Emergency lighting units.
4. Exit signs.
5. Accessories.

- B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 26 Section "Lighting Control Panelboards" for manual or programmable control systems employing low-voltage control wiring or data communication circuits.
2. Division 26 Section "Wiring Devices," for manual wall-box dimmers for incandescent lamps.
3. Division 26 Section "Lighting Control Devices," for automatic control of lighting, including time switches, photoelectric relays and occupancy sensors,

#### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. BF: Ballast factor. Ratio of light output of a given lamp(s) operated by the subject ballast to the light output of the same lamp(s) when operated on an ANSI reference circuit.
- B. CRI: Color rendering index.
- C. CU: Coefficient of utilization.
- D. LER: Luminaire efficiency rating, which is calculated according to NEMA LE 5. This value can be estimated from photometric data using the following formula:
  1. LER is equal to the product of total rated lamp lumens times BF times luminaire efficiency, divided by input watts.
- E. RCR: Room cavity ratio.
- F. Fixture Whip: Flexible wiring as specified from box to individual lighting fixture.
- G. Useful Life- The operating hours before reaching 70% of the initial rated lumen output with no catastrophic failures under normal conditions.

- H. CCT: Correlated Color Temperature – A visible light characteristic of comparing a light source to a theoretical, heated black body radiator (measured in degrees kelvin).
- I. EPA: Effective Projected Area – The wind loading of the fixture.
- J. International Protection (IP) Rating – Delineates the level at which foreign objects and water can intrude a device inside a device.
- K. Restriction of Hazardous Substances (RoHS) – products that are RoHS- compliant do not contain any of the following materials: Lead (Pb), mercury (Hg), cadmium (Cd), hexavalent chromium (Cr6+), polybrominated byphenyls (PBB), and ploybrominated byphenyl ether (PBBE).

#### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of lighting fixture scheduled, arranged in order of fixture designation. Include data on features, accessories, finishes, and the following:
  - 1. Physical description of fixture, including dimensions and verification of indicated parameters.
  - 2. Emergency lighting unit battery and charger.
  - 3. Fluorescent and high-intensity-discharge ballasts.
  - 4. Lamps.
- B. Wiring Diagrams: Power, signal, and control wiring.
- C. Field quality-control test reports.
- D. Operation and Maintenance Data: For lighting equipment and fixtures to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. In addition to items specified in Division 1, include the following:
  - 1. Catalog data for each fixture. Include the diffuser, ballast, and lamps installed in that fixture.
- E. Warranties: Special warranties specified in this Section.
- F. IESNA LM-79 report on manufacturer’s standard production model luminaire to include:
  - 1. Testing agency, report number, date, manufacturer’s name, catalog number, LED driver, drive current, ambient temperature.
  - 2. Luminaire efficacy (lumens/watt), minimum light output, zonal lumen density.
  - 3. Color qualities (CCT, CRI, chromaticity).
  - 4. ANSI C78.377 Duv.
  - 5. Electrical measurements (input voltage, input current, input power [watts]).
  - 6. Spectral distribution over visible wavelengths (mW/nm).
  - 7. Absolute intensity candlepower (cd) summary table.
  - 8. Isocandela plot.
  - 9. Luminance summary table.
  - 10. Illuminance – point to point.
  - 11. Illuminance – cone of light plot.



12. Illuminance – isofootcandle plot.
13. Photometric file, including BUG rating.

G. IESNA LM-80 report on LED package, array, or module, to include:

1. Testing agency, report number, date, type of equipment, and LED light source being tested.
2. All data required by IESNA LM-80.

H. Computer-generated photometric analysis of the designed-to values for the “end of useful life” of the lighting installation, using an LLD value of 0.7.

#### 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Luminaire Photometric Data Testing Laboratory Qualifications: Provided by manufacturers' laboratories that are accredited under the National Volunteer Laboratory Accreditation Program for Energy Efficient Lighting Products.

B. Luminaire Photometric Data Testing Laboratory Qualifications: Provided by an independent agency, with the experience and capability to conduct the testing indicated, that is an NRTL as defined by OSHA in 29 CFR 1910.7.

C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

D. Comply with NFPA 70 (2020).

E. NFPA 101 Compliance: Comply with visibility and luminance requirements for exit signs.

#### 1.6 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate layout and installation of lighting fixtures and suspension system with other construction that penetrates ceilings or is supported by them, including HVAC equipment, fire-suppression system, and partition assemblies.

#### 1.7 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty for Emergency Lighting Unit Batteries: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer of battery-powered emergency lighting unit agrees to repair or replace components of rechargeable batteries that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: five years from date of Substantial Completion. Full warranty shall apply for first year, and prorated warranty for the remaining four years.

B. Manufacturer's Standard Warranty for LED Luminaires:

1. The LED manufacturer shall provide a written five-year on-site replacement “finish” warranty for luminaires. Finish warranty shall include warranty against failure or substantial deterioration such as blistering, cracking, peeling, chalking, or fading.
2. The LED manufacturer shall provide a written five-year on-site replacement warrant for defective or non-starting power supply units and LED source assemblies, which include, but are not limited to, LED packages, LED arrays, LED modules, LED dies, encapsulates, and phosphors.
3. The LED manufacturer shall provide a written five-year on-site replacement warrant for an LED source assembly, package, array, or module, which does not include the power supply, against 10% or more of the individual LEDs in that assembly, package, array, or module failing to illuminate.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

- A. As specified on the drawings or with approval prior to the bid. Approval granted prior to bid is subject, after the bid, to comparison with the specified equipment and to compliance with the plans, specifications and space limitation requirements.

### 2.2 FIXTURES AND COMPONENTS, GENERAL

- A. Recessed Fixtures: Comply with NEMA LE 4 for ceiling compatibility for recessed fixtures.
- B. Incandescent Fixtures: Comply with UL 1598. Where LER is specified, test according to NEMA LE 5A.
- C. LED Fixtures: Comply with UL 1598. Where LER is specified, test according to NEMA LE 5A.
- D. Metal Parts: Free of burrs and sharp corners and edges.
- E. Sheet Metal Components: Steel, unless otherwise indicated. Form and support to prevent warping and sagging.
- F. Doors, Frames, and Other Internal Access: Smooth operating, free of light leakage under operating conditions, and designed to permit relamping without use of tools. Designed to prevent doors, frames, lenses, diffusers, and other components from falling accidentally during relamping and when secured in operating position.
- G. Reflecting surfaces shall have minimum reflectance as follows, unless otherwise indicated:
  1. White Surfaces: 85 percent.
  2. Specular Surfaces: 83 percent.
  3. Diffusing Specular Surfaces: 75 percent.
  4. Laminated Silver Metallized Film: 90 percent.

## 2.3 LIGHTING FIXTURES

- A. Fixtures: As scheduled on the Contract Drawings.
  - 1. Suspended fixtures shall be balanced to hang straight and level.

## 2.4 LED LUMINAIRES

- A. Provide luminaires complete with LED light source and power supply unit. Details, shapes, and dimensions are indicative of the general of the general type desired but are not intended to restrict selection to luminaires of a particular manufacturer. Luminaires of similar design, light distribution and brightness characteristics, and of equal finish and quality will be acceptable. Luminaires shall be UL-listed for wet locations and wiring cavities shall be field-accessible for service or repair needs.
- B. Ambient Temperature: -30°C to +40°C.
- C. Efficacy: Greater than 70 lumens per watt.
- D. Construction: Luminaires shall incorporate modular electrical connections and be constructed to allow replacement of all or part of the optics, heat sinks, power supply units, and electrical components using only a simple tool, such as a screwdriver.
- E. Nameplate: Inscribed with the manufacturer's name, address, model number, date of manufacture, and serial number, securely affixed in a conspicuous place. The nameplate of the distributing agent will not be acceptable.
- F. CCT: 4000°K, or as stipulated by the Architect.
- G. MLTBF: 50,000 hours at 70% of lumen output.
- H. CRI: 80.
  - 1. Luminaires shall have surge protection to meet "C Low" waveforms as defined in ANSI/IEEE C62.41.2, Scenario 1 Location Category C.
  - 2. Luminaires shall incorporate provisions to attach a twist-lock style photocell.
- I. Wiring: Twist-style wire nuts and tap-style stripless connectors are not acceptable for factory electrical connections.
- J. Power Supply Units: Provide with 0-10V dimming option where scheduled.
- K. Removed bracketed options that are not applicable to your project.
- L. Normal ambient temperature of 40°C (104°F) will be adequate for typical night time operating environments. Selection of 50°C (122°F) will increase the system cost and should be used when required for specific project location. Coordinate with 40 bracketed options in other parts of specification as well. Use dimmable driver for all applications that may utilize controls (e.g., curfew, motion sensing) as part of the project.
  - 1. Efficiency: 85%
  - 2. Maximum drive current: 525 mA.

3. Operating Temperature: -30°C to +40°C.
4. Operating Voltage: 120V to 277V nominal. Fluctuations in line voltage up to 15% shall have no visible effect on the luminous output.
5. Operating frequency: 50/60 Hz.
6. Power factor (PF):  $\geq 0.90$ .
7. Total current harmonic distortion (THD) for current:  $\leq 20\%$ .
8. Sound rating: UL-listed Class P with a sound rating of "A".

## 2.5 EXIT SIGNS

- A. General: Comply with UL 924; for sign colors and lettering size, comply with authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Internally Lighted Signs:
  1. Lamps for AC Operation: Light-emitting diodes, 70,000 hours minimum of rated lamp life.
- C. Self-Powered Exit Signs (Battery Type): Integral automatic charger in a self-contained power pack.
  1. Battery: Sealed, maintenance-free, nickel-cadmium type with special warranty.
  2. Charger: Fully automatic, solid-state type with sealed transfer relay.
  3. Operation: Relay automatically energizes lamp from battery when circuit voltage drops to 80 percent of nominal voltage or below. When normal voltage is restored, relay disconnects lamps from battery, and battery is automatically recharged and floated on charger.

## 2.6 EMERGENCY LIGHTING UNITS

- A. General: Self-contained units complying with UL 924.
  1. Battery: Sealed, maintenance-free, lead-acid type with minimum 10-year nominal life and special warranty.
  2. Charger: Fully automatic, solid-state type with sealed transfer relay.
  3. Operation: Relay automatically turns lamp on when power supply circuit voltage drops to 80 percent of nominal voltage or below. Lamp automatically disconnects from battery when voltage approaches deep-discharge level. When normal voltage is restored, relay disconnects lamps from battery, and battery is automatically recharged and floated on charger.
  4. Wire Guard: Where indicated, heavy-chrome-plated wire guard protects lamp heads or fixtures.
  5. Integral Time-Delay Relay: Holds unit on for fixed interval when power is restored after an outage; time delay permits high-intensity-discharge lamps to restrike and develop adequate output.

## 2.7 FIXTURE SUPPORT COMPONENTS

- A. Comply with *Division 26 Section "Basic Electrical Materials and Methods,"* for channel- and angle-iron supports and nonmetallic channel and angle supports.

- B. Single-Stem Hangers: 1/2-inch (13-mm) steel tubing with swivel ball fittings and ceiling canopy. Finish same as fixture.
- C. Wires: ASTM A 641/A 641M, Class 3, soft temper, zinc-coated, 12 gage (2.68 mm).
- D. Wires For Humid Spaces: ASTM A 580/A 580M, Composition 302 or 304, annealed stainless steel, 12 gage (2.68 mm) .

## 2.8 FINISHES

- A. Fixtures: Manufacturers' standard, unless otherwise indicated.
  - 1. Paint Finish: Applied over corrosion-resistant treatment or primer, free of defects.
  - 2. Metallic Finish: Corrosion resistant.

## 2.9 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Provide services of a qualified, independent testing and inspecting agency to factory test fixtures with ballasts and lamps; certify results for electrical ratings and photometric data.
- B. Factory test fixtures with drivers; certify results for electrical ratings and photometric data.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Fixtures: Set level, plumb, and square with ceilings and walls. Install lamps in each fixture.
- B. Limit length of fixture whips to 60 inches from box to fixture. Do not run from fixture to fixture with flexible wiring.
- C. Support for Fixtures in or on Suspended Ceilings: Do not use ceiling grid or grid support wires for support. Support fixtures independently from structure.
- D. Suspended Fixture Support:
  - 1. Pendants and Rods: Where longer than 48 inches (1200 mm), brace to limit swinging.
  - 2. Stem-Mounted, Single-Unit Fixtures: Suspend with twin-stem hangers.
- E. Adjust aimable fixtures to provide required light intensities.

### 3.2 CONNECTIONS

- A. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A and UL 486B.

### 3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Inspect each installed fixture for damage. Replace damaged fixtures and components.

- B. Verify normal operation of each fixture after installation.
- C. Test for Emergency Lighting: Interrupt power supply to demonstrate proper operation. Verify normal transfer to battery power source and retransfer to normal.
- D. Prepare a written report of tests, inspections, observations, and verifications indicating and interpreting results. If adjustments are made to lighting system, retest to demonstrate compliance with standards.
- E. Corroded Fixtures: During warranty period, replace fixtures that show any signs of corrosion.

END OF SECTION 26 51 00

## SECTION 26 56 00 - EXTERIOR LIGHTING

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
  - 1. Exterior luminaires with lamps and ballasts.
  - 2. Poles and accessories.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
  - 1. Division 26 Section, "Interior Lighting," for exterior luminaires normally mounted on exterior surfaces of buildings.

#### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Correlated Color Temperature (CCT) – a visible light characteristic of comparing a light source to a theoretical, heating black body radiator (measured in degrees kelvin).
- B. Effective Projected Area (EPA) – the wind loading of the fixture.
- C. HID: High-intensity discharge.
- D. International Protection (IP) Rating – delineates the level at which foreign objects and water can intrude inside a device.
- E. Luminaire: Complete lighting fixture, including ballast housing if provided.
- F. Pole: Luminaire support structure, including tower used for large area illumination.
- G. Restriction of Hazardous Substances (RoHS) – products that are RoHS-compliant do not contain any of the following materials: lead (Pb), mercury (Hg), cadmium (Cd), hexavalent
- H. Standard: Same definition as "Pole" above.
- I. Useful Life – the operating hours before reaching 70% of the initial rated lumen output point with no catastrophic failures under normal conditions.

#### 1.4 STRUCTURAL ANALYSIS CRITERIA FOR POLE SELECTION

- A. Dead Load: Weight of luminaire and its horizontal and vertical supports and supporting structure, applied as stated in AASHTO LTS-4.
- B. Live Load: Single load of 500 lbf (2224 N), distributed as stated in AASHTO LTS-4.
- C. Ice Load: Load of 3 lbf/sq. ft. (143.6 Pa), applied as stated in AASHTO LTS-4.
- D. Wind Load: Pressure of wind on pole and luminaire, calculated and applied as stated in AASHTO LTS-4.
  - 1. Wind speed for calculating wind load for poles is 100 mph (160 km/h).

#### 1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each luminaire, pole, and support component, arranged in order of lighting unit designation. Include data on features, accessories, finishes, and the following:
  - 1. Physical description of luminaire, including materials, dimensions, effective projected area, and verification of indicated parameters.
  - 2. Details of attaching luminaires and accessories.
  - 3. Details of installation and construction.
  - 4. Luminaire materials.
  - 5. Photometric data based on laboratory tests of each luminaire type, complete with indicated lamps, ballasts, and accessories.
    - a. Photometric data shall be certified by manufacturer's laboratory with a current accreditation under the National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program for Energy Efficient Lighting Products.
  - 6. Photoelectric relays.
  - 7. Ballasts, including energy-efficiency data.
  - 8. Lamps, including life, output, and energy-efficiency data.
  - 9. Materials, dimensions, and finishes of poles.
  - 10. Means of attaching luminaires to supports, and indication that attachment is suitable for components involved.
  - 11. Anchor bolts for poles.
  - 12. Manufactured pole foundations.
- B. Shop Drawings:
  - 1. Anchor-bolt templates keyed to specific poles and certified by manufacturer.
  - 2. Wiring Diagrams: Power and control wiring.
- C. Pole and Support Component Certificates: Signed by manufacturers of poles, certifying that products are designed for indicated load requirements in AASHTO LTS-4 and that load imposed by luminaire has been included in design.
- D. IESNA LM-79 report on manufacturer's standard production model luminaire to include:



1. Testing agency, report number, date, manufacturer's name, catalog number, LED driver, drive current, ambient temperature.
  2. Luminaire efficacy (lumens/watt), minimum light output, zonal lumen density.
  3. Color qualities (CCT, CRI, chromaticity).
  4. ANSI C78.377 Duv.
  5. Electrical measurements (input voltage, input current, input power).
  6. Spectral distribution over visible wavelengths (mW/nm).
  7. Absolute intensity candlepower (cd) summary table.
  8. Isocandela plot
  9. Photometric file, including BUG rating.
- E. IESNA LM-80 report on LED package, array, or module, to include:
1. Testing agency, report number, date, type of equipment, and LED light source being tested.
  2. All data required by IESNA LM-80.
- F. Qualification Data: For agencies providing photometric data for lighting fixtures.
- G. Field quality-control test reports.
- H. Operation and Maintenance Data: For luminaires and poles to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.
- I. Warranty: Special warranty specified in this Section.

#### 1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Luminaire Photometric Data Testing Laboratory Qualifications: Provided by manufacturers' laboratories that are accredited under the National Volunteer Laboratory Accreditation Program for Energy Efficient Lighting Products.
- B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- C. Comply with IEEE C2, "National Electrical Safety Code."
- D. Comply with NFPA 70 (2020).

#### 1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Package poles for shipping according to ASTM B 660.
- B. Store poles on decay-resistant-treated skids at least 12 inches (300 mm) above grade and vegetation. Support poles to prevent distortion and arrange to provide free air circulation.
- C. Handle poles so they will not be damaged.

- D. Retain factory-applied pole wrappings on poles until right before pole installation. Handle poles with web fabric straps.
- E. Retain factory-applied pole wrappings on metal poles until right before pole installation. For poles with nonmetallic finishes, handle with web fabric straps.

## 1.8 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace products that fail in materials or workmanship; that corrode; or that fade, stain, perforate, erode, or chalk due to effects of weather or solar radiation within specified warranty period. Manufacturer may exclude lightning damage, hail damage, vandalism, abuse, or unauthorized repairs or alterations from special warranty coverage.

- 1. Warranty Period for Luminaires: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.
- 2. Warranty Period for Metal Corrosion: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.
- 3. Warranty Period for Color Retention: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.
- 4. Warranty Period for Lamps: Replace lamps and fuses that fail within 12 months from date of Substantial Completion; furnish replacement lamps and fuses that fail within the second 12 months from date of Substantial Completion.
- 5. Warranty Period for Poles: Repair or replace lighting poles and standards that fail in finish, materials, and workmanship within manufacturer's standard warranty period, but not less than five years from date of Substantial Completion.

## B. LED LUMINAIRES

- 1. The LED manufacturer shall provide a written five-year on-site replacement "finish" warranty for luminaires. Finish warranty shall include warranty against failure or substantial deterioration such as blistering, cracking, peeling, chalking, or fading.
- 2. The LED manufacturer shall provide a written five-year on-site replacement warranty for defective or non-starting power supply units and LED source assemblies, which include, but are not limited to, LED packages, LED arrays, LED modules, LED dies, encapsulates, and phosphors.
- 3. The LED manufacturer shall provide a written five-year on-site replacement warranty for any LED source assembly, package, array, or module, which does not include the power supply, against 10% or more of the individual LEDs in that assembly, package, array, or module failing to illuminate.

## 1.9 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
  - 1. Lamps: 1 for every 10 of each type and rating installed. Furnish at least one of each type.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. As specified on the drawings or with approval prior to the bid. Approval granted prior to bid is subject, after the bid, to comparison with the specified equipment and to compliance with the plans, specifications and space limitation requirements.

### 2.2 LUMINAIRES, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Luminaires shall comply with UL 1598 and be listed and labeled for installation in wet locations by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Comply with IESNA RP-8 for parameters of lateral light distribution patterns indicated for luminaires.
- C. Metal Parts: Free of burrs and sharp corners and edges.
- D. Sheet Metal Components: Corrosion-resistant aluminum, unless otherwise indicated. Form and support to prevent warping and sagging.
- E. Housings: Rigidly formed, weather- and light-tight enclosures that will not warp, sag, or deform in use. Provide filter/breather for enclosed luminaires.
- F. Doors, Frames, and Other Internal Access: Smooth operating, free of light leakage under operating conditions, and designed to permit relamping without use of tools. Designed to prevent doors, frames, lenses, diffusers, and other components from falling accidentally during relamping and when secured in operating position. Doors shall be removable for cleaning or replacing lenses. Designed to disconnect ballast when door opens.
- G. Exposed Hardware Material: Stainless steel.
- H. Plastic Parts: High resistance to yellowing and other changes due to aging, exposure to heat, and UV radiation.
- I. Light Shields: Metal baffles, factory installed and field adjustable, arranged to block light distribution to indicated portion of normally illuminated area or field.
- J. Reflecting surfaces shall have minimum reflectance as follows, unless otherwise indicated:
  - 1. White Surfaces: 85 percent.
  - 2. Specular Surfaces: 83 percent.
  - 3. Diffusing Specular Surfaces: 75 percent.
- K. Lenses and Refractors Gaskets: Use heat- and aging-resistant resilient gaskets to seal and cushion lenses and refractors in luminaire doors.
- L. Luminaire Finish: Manufacturer's standard paint applied to factory-assembled and -tested luminaire before shipping. Where indicated, match finish process and color of pole or support materials.

## 2.3 LED LUMINAIRES

- A. Provide luminaires complete with LED light source and power supply unit. Details, shapes, and dimensions are indicative of the general type desired but are not intended to restrict selection to luminaires of a particular manufacturer. Luminaires of similar design, light distribution and brightness characteristics, and of equal finish and quality will be acceptable.
- B. Luminaires shall be UL-listed for wet location and wiring cavities shall be field-accessible for service or repair needs.
- C. Operating temperature: -30°C to + 40°C.
- D. Luminaires shall be full cutoff or fully-shielded as defined by IESNA RP-8. Alternatively, the full cutoff shall be validated by meeting the following IESNA TM-15 B-U-G ratings (backlight, uplight, and glare):
  - 1. Maximum uplight (U) rating: U1.
  - 2. Maximum glare (G) rating equal: G2.
- E. Optical systems for roadway and area luminaires, including the driver, shall be sealed and rated for IP 66 as defined in IEC 60529.
- F. Luminaires shall be fully assembled and electrically tested prior to shipment from factory.
- G. Coatings shall be capable of surviving ASTM B117 salt fog environment for 1000 hours minimum without blistering or peeling.
- H. Coatings shall demonstrate gloss retention greater than or equal to 90% for 1000 hours' exposure QUV test per ATM G 154 UVB313, 4-hour UV-B 60 °C/4-hour condensation 50 °C.
- I. Luminaires shall be fully functional after testing for thermal shock according to IEC 60068-2-14.
- J. Luminaires shall be tested according to IEC 60068-2-30, damp heat, steady state, for high humidity and high temperatures and be fully functional after testing.
- K. Luminaire arm bolts shall be 204 stainless steel or zinc-plated steel.
- L. If the lens not integral to the luminaire is used, the optical enclosure (lens/window) shall be constructed from clear and UV-resistant acrylic or UV-treated tempered glass.
- M. If a lens not integral to the luminaire, the lens shall be UV treated tempered glass.
- N. Efficacy: 100 lumens per watt.
- O. Luminaires shall incorporate modular electrical connections and be constructed to allow replacement of all or part of the optics, heat sinks, power supply units, and electrical components using only a simple tool, such as a screwdriver.
- P. Luminaires shall bear a nameplate inscribed with the manufacturer's name, address, model number, date of manufacture, and serial number, securely affixed in a conspicuous place. The nameplate of the distributing agent will not be acceptable.

- Q. Luminaires must pass 3G vibration testing in accordance with ANSI C136.31.
- R. Luminaires shall have surge protection to meet “C low” waveforms as defined in ANSI/IEEE C62.41.2, Scenario 1 Location Category C.
- S. Luminaires shall incorporate provisions to attach a twist-lock style photocell.
- T. Wiring: Twist-style wire nuts and tap-style striplless connectors are not acceptable for factory electrical connections.

## 2.4 POWER SUPPLY UNITS

- A. Efficiency: 85%
- B. Maximum drive current: 1000 mA.
- C. Operating Temperature: -30 °C to +40 °C.
- D. Operating Voltage: 120V to 277V nominal. Fluctuation in line voltage up to 15% shall have no visible effect on the luminous output.
- E. Operating frequency: 50/60 Hz.
- F. Power factor (PF):  $\geq 0.90$ .
- G. Total current harmonic distortion (THD) for current:  $\leq 20\%$ .
- H. Comply with FCC 47 CFR Section 15, Class B, Non-Consumer RFI/EMI standards.
- I. Reduction of hazardous substance- (RohS-) compliant.
- J. Driver shall be protected against damage due to either an open-circuit or short-circuit fault condition on the driver output. The driver shall resume normal operation when the fault is removed.
- K. Over-temperature protection shall be provided to cut off output power if temperature limit is exceeded. The driver shall resume normal operation when within normal operating temperature.

## 2.5 LED LIGHT SOURCE

- A. Correlated color temperature (CCT) shall be in accordance with ANSI C78.377.
  1. Nominal CCT: 3000 K:  $3045 \pm 175$  K
  2. Nominal CCT: 4000 K:  $3985 \pm 275$  K
  3. Nominal CCT: 5000 K:  $5028 \pm 283$  K
  4. Nominal CCT: 6500 K:  $6530 \pm 510$  K
- B. Color Rendering Index (CRI) shall be:
  1.  $\geq 80$  for 3000 K – 3500 K

2.  $\geq 70$  for 40000 K – 6500 K
- C. Thermal management shall be passive by design and shall consist of heat sinks with no fans, pumps, or liquids.

## 2.6 POLES AND SUPPORT COMPONENTS, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Structural Characteristics: Comply with AASHTO LTS-4.
1. Wind-Load Strength of Poles: Adequate at indicated heights above grade without failure, permanent deflection, or whipping in steady winds of speed indicated in Part 1 "Structural Analysis Criteria for Pole Selection" Article, with a gust factor of 1.3.
  2. Strength Analysis: For each pole, multiply the actual equivalent projected area of luminaires and brackets by a factor of 1.1 to obtain the equivalent projected area to be used in pole selection strength analysis.
- B. Luminaire Attachment Provisions: Comply with luminaire manufacturers' mounting requirements. Use stainless-steel fasteners and mounting bolts, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Mountings, Fasteners, and Appurtenances: Corrosion-resistant items compatible with support components.
1. Materials: Shall not cause galvanic action at contact points.
  2. Anchor Bolts, Leveling Nuts, Bolt Caps, and Washers: Hot-dip galvanized after fabrication, unless stainless-steel items are indicated.
  3. Anchor-Bolt Template: Plywood or steel.
- D. Concrete Pole Foundations: Cast in place, with anchor bolts to match pole-base flange. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork are specified in Division 3 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete."

## 2.7 STEEL POLES

- A. Poles: Comply with ASTM A 500, Grade B, carbon steel with a minimum yield of 46,000 psig (317 MPa); 1-piece construction up to 40 feet (12 meters) in height with access handhole in pole wall.
1. Shape: As scheduled.
  2. Mounting Provisions: Butt flange for bolted mounting on foundation.
- B. Pole-Top Tenons: Fabricated to support luminaire or luminaires and brackets indicated, and securely fastened to pole top.
- C. Grounding and Bonding Lugs: Welded 1/2-inch (13-mm) threaded lug, complying with requirements in Division 26 Section, "Grounding and Bonding," listed for attaching grounding and bonding conductors of type and size listed in that Section, and accessible through handhole.
- D. Prime-Coat Finish: Manufacturer's standard prime-coat finish ready for field painting.
- E. Galvanized Finish: After fabrication, hot-dip galvanize complying with ASTM A 123/A 123M.

- F. Factory-Painted Finish: Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 LUMINAIRE INSTALLATION

- A. Fasten luminaire to indicated structural supports.
- B. Adjust luminaires that require field adjustment or aiming.

### 3.2 POLE INSTALLATION

- A. Align pole foundations and poles for optimum directional alignment of luminaires and their mounting provisions on the pole.
- B. Concrete Pole Foundations: Set anchor bolts according to anchor-bolt templates furnished by pole manufacturer. Concrete materials, installation, and finishing requirements are specified in Division 3 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete."
- C. Foundation-Mounted Poles: Mount pole with leveling nuts, and tighten top nuts to torque level recommended by pole manufacturer.
  - 1. Grout void between pole base and foundation. Use nonshrink or expanding concrete grout firmly packed to fill space.
  - 2. Install base covers, unless otherwise indicated.
  - 3. Use a short piece of 1/2-inch- (13-mm-) diameter pipe to make a drain hole through grout. Arrange to drain condensation from interior of pole.
- D. Raise and set poles using web fabric slings (not chain or cable).

### 3.3 CORROSION PREVENTION

- A. Steel Conduits: Comply with Division 26 Section, "Raceways and Boxes." In concrete foundations, wrap conduit with 0.010-inch- (0.254-mm-) thick, pipe-wrapping plastic tape applied with a 50 percent overlap.

### 3.4 GROUNDING

- A. Ground nonmetallic poles and support structures according to Division 26 Section, "Grounding and Bonding."
  - 1. Install grounding electrode for each pole.
  - 2. Install grounding conductor pigtail in the base for connecting luminaire to grounding system.

### 3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Inspect each installed fixture for damage. Replace damaged fixtures and components.
- B. Illumination Observations: Verify normal operation of lighting units after installing luminaires and energizing circuits with normal power source.
  - 1. Verify operation of photoelectric controls.
- C. Illumination Tests:
  - 1. Measure light intensities at night. Use photometers with calibration referenced to NIST standards. Comply with the following IESNA testing guide(s):
    - a. IESNA LM-64, "Photometric Measurements of Parking Areas."
- D. Prepare a written report of tests, inspections, observations, and verifications indicating and interpreting results. If adjustments are made to lighting system, retest to demonstrate compliance with standards.

### 3.6 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain luminaire lowering devices. Refer to Division 1 Section "Demonstration and Training."

END OF SECTION 26 56 00



## SECTION 27 51 00 - COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS EQUIPMENT ROUGH-IN ONLY

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes rough-in provisions for telephone/data system, being provided by others and/or systems being maintained by others.

#### 1.3 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. Section "Raceways and Boxes."

#### 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Coordination: Coordinate requirements for the wiring method with the Owner's contractor for the equipment being provided and/or existing equipment being maintained.
- B. Comply with NFPA 70 (2020).

#### 1.5 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate layout and installation of wiring method components with other construction that penetrates ceilings or is supported by them, including light fixtures, HVAC equipment, fire-suppression system, and partition assemblies.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 FUNCTIONAL DESCRIPTION OF SYSTEM

- A. System Functions: Systems will include indicated additions to existing systems and to new systems where equipment is furnished by the Owner or under another contract.

## 2.2 EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS

- A. Work under this Section includes only rough-in for systems.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Wiring Method:
  - 1. Unless noted in new walls provide outlet boxes and raceway stub-outs into accessible attic spaces. Provide pull wire in raceways. Conceal raceways except in unfinished spaces.
  - 2. In existing walls where possible provide low-voltage brackets and install cable inside well cavity without raceways. Cut and patch existing walls as required.
  - 3. In ceilings with accessible attic spaces immediately above, provide low-voltage mounting rings.
  - 4. In ceiling without accessible attic spaces immediately above, provide outlet boxes and raceways stub-outs into accessible attic spaces. Provide pull wire in raceways. Conceal raceways except in unfinished spaces.
- B. Separation of Wires: Each raceway installed shall be dedicated to a single system.
- C. Wall-Mounting and Ceiling- Mounted Outlets: Flush mounted.

END OF SECTION 27 51 00

## SECTION 28 31 11 - FIRE ALARM

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes fire alarm systems.

#### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. FACP: Fire alarm control panel.
- B. LED: Light-emitting diode.
- C. NICET: National Institute for Certification in Engineering Technologies.
- D. Definitions in NFPA 72 apply to fire alarm terms used in this Section.

#### 1.4 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. Noncoded, addressable system; multiplexed signal transmission dedicated to fire alarm service only.

#### 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Codes: The equipment and installation shall comply with the current provisions of the following codes and standards:
  1. National Electric Code (2020).
  2. National Fire Alarm Code - NFPA 72 (2015) and all recommendations of Appendix "A."
  3. NFPA 13 (2016)
  4. Life Safety Code - NFPA 101 (2015).
  5. Local and State Building Codes.
  6. Americans With Disabilities Act Architectural Guidelines (ADAAG).
  7. Applicable portions of the Louisiana State Fire Marshal's Act, Parts 1 and 2.
  8. Current requirements of the Louisiana Fire Marshal's Office, Plan Review Section as outlined in <http://www.dps.state.la.us/sfm/>.
  9. All system components shall be listed by Underwriters Laboratories Inc. for use in fire protective signaling system under the following standards as applicable:
    - a. UL 268: Smoke Detectors for Fire Protective Signaling Systems.
    - b. UL 521: Heat Detectors for Fire Protective Signaling Systems.
    - c. UL1481: Power Supplies for Fire Protective Signaling Systems.

d. UL 864: Control Units for Fire Protective Signaling Systems.

- B. Installer Qualifications: Personnel shall be trained and certified by manufacturer for installation of units required for this Project.
- C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

## 1.6 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Premises protection includes mixed construction and educational occupancy.
- B. Fire alarm signal initiation shall be by one or more of the following devices:
  - 1. Manual stations.
  - 2. Heat detectors.
  - 3. Flame detectors.
  - 4. Smoke detectors.
  - 5. Automatic sprinkler system water flow.
- C. Fire alarm signal shall initiate the following actions:
  - 1. Alarm notification appliances shall operate continuously.
  - 2. Identify alarm at the FACP and remote annunciators.
  - 3. De-energize electromagnetic door holders.
  - 4. Transmit an alarm signal to the remote alarm receiving station.
  - 5. Unlock electric door locks in designated egress paths.
  - 6. Release fire and smoke doors held open by magnetic door holders.
  - 7. Activate voice/alarm communication system.
  - 8. Switch heating, ventilating, and air-conditioning equipment controls to fire alarm mode.
  - 9. Close smoke dampers in air ducts of system serving zone where alarm was initiated.
  - 10. Record events in the system memory.
  - 11. FACP shall shutdown HVAC equipment upon initiation of associated smoke detectors.
- D. Supervisory signal initiation shall be by one or more of the following devices or actions:
  - 1. Operation of a fire-protection system valve tamper.
- E. System trouble signal initiation shall be by one or more of the following devices or actions:
  - 1. Open circuits, shorts and grounds of wiring for initiating device, signaling line, and notification-appliance circuits.
  - 2. Opening, tampering, or removal of alarm-initiating and supervisory signal-initiating devices.
  - 3. Loss of primary power at the FACP.
  - 4. Ground or a single break in FACP internal circuits.
  - 5. Abnormal ac voltage at the FACP.
  - 6. A break in standby battery circuitry.
  - 7. Failure of battery charging.
  - 8. Abnormal position of any switch at the FACP or annunciator.
- F. System Trouble and Supervisory Signal Actions: Ring trouble bell and annunciate at the FACP and remote annunciators.

## 1.7 SUBMITTALS

- A. Provide one copy of all of the below listed documentation, in excess of the number of copies required in Division 1, for review by the Authority Having Jurisdiction.
- B. Product Data: For each item of equipment indicated and required, provide roughing-in diagrams and instructions for installation, operation, and maintenance suitable for inclusion in maintenance manuals. Include typical wiring diagrams for each item of fire alarm equipment being supplied. Include U. L. listings and all other information required by the Authority Having Jurisdiction.
- C. Shop Drawings: Provide shop drawings showing equipment/device locations and connecting wiring of entire fire alarm and detection system, on floor plans. Include wiring and riser diagrams. Provide all documentation required for review, by Authority Having Jurisdiction, to allow review by Engineer prior to submission. Provide additional information needed for review, by Authority Having Jurisdiction, to determine how the complete system operates as a whole. No work, including rough-in, shall be started without review by the Engineer and the Authority Having Jurisdiction, and without shop drawings stamped by the State Fire Marshal.
  - 1. Shop Drawings shall be prepared by persons with the following qualifications:
    - a. Trained and certified by manufacturer in fire alarm system design.
    - b. Fire alarm certified by NICET, minimum Level 3.
  - 2. System Operation Description: Detailed description for this Project, including method of operation and supervision of each type of circuit and sequence of operations for manually and automatically initiated system inputs and outputs. Manufacturer's standard descriptions for generic systems are not acceptable.
  - 3. Device Address List: Coordinate with final system programming.
  - 4. System riser diagram with device addresses, conduit sizes, and cable and wire types and sizes.
  - 5. Wiring Diagrams: Power, signal, and control wiring. Include diagrams for equipment and for system with all terminals and interconnections identified. Show wiring color code.
  - 6. Duct Smoke Detectors: Performance parameters and installation details for each detector, verifying that each detector is listed for the complete range of air velocity, temperature, and humidity possible when air-handling system is operating.
  - 7. Floor Plans: Indicate final outlet locations showing address of each addressable device. Show size and route of cable and conduits. Indicate dBA sound output of each audible notification appliance.
  - 8. Batteries: Size Calculations.
- D. Qualification Data: For Installer.
- E. Field quality-control test reports.
- F. Operation and Maintenance Data: For fire alarm system to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. Comply with NFPA 72, Appendix A, recommendations for Owner's manual. Include abbreviated operating instructions for mounting at the FACP.
- G. Documentation:
  - 1. Approval and Acceptance: Provide the "Record of Completion" form according to NFPA 72 to Owner, Architect, and authorities having jurisdiction.

2. Record of Completion Documents: Provide the "Permanent Records" according to NFPA 72 to Owner, Architect, and authorities having jurisdiction. Format of the written sequence of operation shall be the optional input/output matrix.
  - a. Hard copies on paper to Owner, Architect, and authorities having jurisdiction.
  - b. Electronic media may be provided to Architect.
- H. Provide completed Review Request Form and check for payment of review fee, all as required by The Office of the State Fire Marshal.

## 1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer:
  1. An electrician or NICET Level 1 (or higher) Fire Alarm Technician shall install conduit for the fire alarm system.
  2. An electrician or NICET Level 1 (or higher) Fire Alarm Technician shall be allowed to install wire or cable.
  3. An electrician or NICET Level 1 or higher Fire Alarm Technician shall be allowed to install and terminate fire alarm devices.
  4. A NICET Level 3 (or higher) Fire Alarm Technician shall supervise the installation of the fire alarm system and shall terminate cabling in cabinets and panels.
  5. A NICET Level 3 (or higher) Fire Alarm Technician shall program addressable systems and shall perform all specified tests and inspection; and shall prepare all specified reports.
- B. Installer Qualifications: Where a NICET level Fire Alarm Technician is required to perform installation tasks, personnel shall be trained and certified by manufacturer for installation of units required for this Project.
- C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

## 1.9 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
  1. Lamps for Remote Indicating Lamp Units: Quantity equal to 10 percent of amount installed, but not less than 1 unit.
  2. Lamps for Strobe Units: Quantity equal to 10 percent of amount installed, but not less than 1 unit.
  3. Smoke, Fire, and Flame Detectors: Quantity equal to 10 percent of amount of each type installed, but not less than 1 unit of each type.
  4. Detector Bases: Quantity equal to 2 percent of amount of each type installed, but not less than 1 unit of each type.
  5. Keys and Tools: One extra set for access to locked and tamperproofed components.
  6. Audible and Visual Notification Appliances: One of each type installed.
  7. Fuses: Two of each type installed in the system.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - 1. FACP and Equipment:
    - a. Edwards Systems Technology Inc.
    - b. Faraday, LLC.
    - c. NOTIFIER; a GE-Honeywell Company.
    - d. Siemens Building Technologies, Inc.; a Cerberus Division.
    - e. Silent Knight; a GE-Honeywell Company.
    - f. SimplexGrinnell LP; a Tyco International Company.

### 2.2 FACP

- A. General Description:
  - 1. Modular, power-limited design with electronic modules, UL 864 listed.
  - 2. Addressable initiation devices that communicate device identity and status.
    - a. Temperature sensors shall additionally test for and communicate the sensitivity range of the device.
  - 3. Addressable control circuits for operation of mechanical equipment.
- B. Alphanumeric Display and System Controls: Arranged for interface between human operator at the FACP and addressable system components including annunciation and supervision. Display alarm, supervisory, and component status messages and the programming and control menu.
  - 1. Annunciator and Display: Liquid-crystal type, 80 characters, minimum.
  - 2. Keypad: Arranged to permit entry and execution of programming, display, and control commands.
- C. Circuits:
  - 1. Signaling Line Circuits: NFPA 72, Class B.
    - a. System Layout: Install no more than 50 addressable devices on each signaling line circuit.
  - 2. Notification-Appliance Circuits: NFPA 72, Class B.
  - 3. Actuation of alarm notification appliances, emergency voice communications, annunciation, shall occur within 10 seconds after the activation of an initiating device.
  - 4. Electrical monitoring for the integrity of wiring external to the FACP for mechanical equipment shutdown and magnetic door-holding circuits is not required, provided a break in the circuit will cause doors to close and mechanical equipment to shut down.
- D. Loop Controller
  - 1. The communications format between Loop Controllers and analog Devices shall be multiplexed digital.
  - 2. Controller shall provide the ability to set the sensitivity and alarm verification of individual detectors on the circuit.
  - 3. Loop Controller shall be capable of reporting unexpected changes to the wiring in the circuit.
  - 4. Loop controller shall be able to report the following device specific information:

- a. Device Address.
  - b. Device Type.
  - c. Hours of Operation.
  - d. Current Detector Sensitivity Values and the Extent of Environmental Compensation.
  - e. Controller shall contain separate RS232 printer/programming and modular jack ports for programming locally via a personal computer or downloading through modems from a remote personal computer.
- E. Number of Recorded Alarms and Troubles.
- F. Smoke-Alarm Verification:
- 1. Initiate audible and visible indication of an "alarm verification" signal at the FACP.
  - 2. Activate a listed and approved "alarm verification" sequence at the FACP and the detector.
  - 3. Sound general alarm if the alarm is verified.
  - 4. Cancel FACP indication and system reset if the alarm is not verified.
- G. Notification-Appliance Circuit: Operation shall sound in a temporal pattern, complying with ANSI S3.41.
- H. Power Supply for Supervision Equipment: Supply for audible and visual equipment for supervision of the ac power shall be from a dedicated dc power supply, and power for the dc component shall be from the ac supply.
- I. Alarm Silencing, Trouble, and Supervisory Alarm Reset: Manual reset at the FACP and remote annunciators, after initiating devices are restored to normal.
- 1. Silencing-switch operation halts alarm operation of notification appliances and activates an "alarm silence" light. Display of identity of the alarm zone or device is retained.
  - 2. Subsequent alarm signals from other devices or zones reactivate notification appliances until silencing switch is operated again.
  - 3. When alarm-initiating devices return to normal and system reset switch is operated, notification appliances operate again until alarm silence switch is reset.
- J. Walk Test: A test mode to allow one person to test alarm and supervisory features of initiating devices. Enabling of this mode shall require the entry of a password. The FACP and annunciators shall display a test indication while the test is underway. If testing ceases while in walk-test mode, after a preset delay, the system shall automatically return to normal.
- K. Transmission to Remote Alarm Receiving Station: Automatically transmit alarm, trouble, and supervisory signals to a remote alarm station through a digital alarm communicator transmitter and telephone lines] [radio alarm transmitter.
- L. Service Modem: Ports shall be RS-232 for system printer and for connection to a dial-in terminal unit.
- 1. The dial-in port shall allow remote access to the FACP for programming changes and system diagnostic routines. Access by a remote terminal shall be by encrypted password algorithm.
- M. Indication of Events: On receipt of signal, record alarm, supervisory, and trouble events. Identify zone, device, and function. Include type of signal (alarm, supervisory, or trouble), and



date and time of occurrence. Differentiate alarm signals from all other printed indications. Commands initiate the printing of a list of existing alarm, supervisory, and trouble conditions in the system and a historical log of events.

- N. Primary Power: 24-V dc obtained from 120-V ac service and a power-supply module. Initiating devices, notification appliances, signaling lines, trouble signal, supervisory and digital alarm communicator transmitter shall be powered by the 24-V dc source.
  - 1. The alarm current draw of the entire fire alarm system shall not exceed 80 percent of the power-supply module rating.
  - 2. Power supply shall have a dedicated circuit breaker for this connection at the service entrance equipment. Paint the breaker handle red and identify it with "FIRE ALARM SYSTEM POWER."
- O. Secondary Power: 24-V dc supply system with batteries and automatic battery charger and an automatic transfer switch.
  - 1. Batteries: Sealed lead calcium.
  - 2. Battery and Charger Capacity: Comply with NFPA 72.
- P. Surge Protection:
  - 1. Install surge protection on normal ac power for the FACP and its accessories.
  - 2. Install surge protectors recommended by FACP manufacturer. Install on all system wiring external to the building housing the FACP.
- Q. Instructions: Computer printout or typewritten instruction card mounted behind a plastic or glass cover in a stainless-steel or aluminum frame. Include interpretation and describe appropriate response for displays and signals. Briefly describe the functional operation of the system under normal, alarm, and trouble conditions.
- R. See Supervised Audio Amplifiers concerning survivability on loss of local CPU.
- S. Data Line Format shall be a standard data transfer protocol.
- T. All electrical connections to panel from points external to the building shall be provided with a surge suppressor that shall withstand 6 kilovolts voltage transients to chassis ground. All power supply circuits shall also have U.L. listed surge suppressers of the same rating.
- U. Control Panel shall enter a stand-alone mode upon loss of communication with the other existing control panels. When in the stand-alone mode, the area control panel shall be capable of performing all of its pre-programmed actions and sequences and shall fully support all installed Optional device loop cards. When in stand-alone mode, the control panel shall be capable of operating all associated annunciators and shall be capable of activating actions in other control panels which have been configured in the stand-alone network.
- V. Panel shall be modular for ease of installation, maintenance, and configuration. Each Control panel shall contain a full complement of circuit boards to support the supervised Inputs/Outputs of all network nodes without change or additional hardware. Each control panel shall have a 80 Character backlit Liquid Crystal Display (LCD). The panel shall contain sealed, Lead-Acid batteries to support all present and future identified functions as required by code for a proprietary supervising station system with an automatic means for transmitting alarms to the fire department per NFPA 72; 4-3.5.1.

- W. Unit shall contain as a minimum, a real time clock; keypad; buttons for scrolling data on the LCD; front panel switches for Reset, Alarm Silence, Trouble Silence, Drill/All Call; and LEDs for Normal, Alarm, Supervisory, Trouble and Test/Program. The keypad shall provide control capability to command all system functions, entry of alpha/numeric information and field programming. Two password levels shall prevent unauthorized system control or programming.
- X. Cabinet: Lockable metal enclosure. Arrange interior components so operations required for testing or for normal maintenance of the system are performed from the front of the enclosure. If more than one unit is required to form a complete control panel, fabricate with matching modular unit enclosure to accommodate components and to allow ample gutter space for field wiring and interconnecting panels. Individual Cabinets shall be full-tiered maximum size available. Keys shall be same as pull station keys. Provide the appropriate trim and flush/semi-flush mount cabinets in finished areas concealing conduits and panel knock-outs.
  - 1. Identify each enclosure with an engraved, red, laminated, phenolic-resin nameplate with lettering not less than 1 inch (25 mm) high. Identify individual components and modules within cabinets with permanent labels.
  - 2. Mounting: Flush or semi-flush mount in finished spaces. Surface mount in equipment rooms.
  - 3. Provide blank plates for all unused cabinet tiers or sections.
- Y. Alarm and Supervisory Systems: Separate and independent in the control panel. Printed circuit boards shall consist of plug-in cards. Construction requiring removal of field wiring for module replacement is unacceptable.
- Z. Indications: Local, visible, and audible signals announce alarm, supervisory, and trouble conditions. Each type of audible alarm shall have a different sound.
- AA. Resetting Controls: Prevent the resetting of alarm, supervisory, or trouble signals while the alarm or trouble condition still exists.
- BB. Instructions: Printed or typewritten instruction card mounted behind a plastic or glass cover in a stainless-steel or aluminum frame. Include interpretation and describe appropriate response for displays and signals. Briefly describe the functional operation of the system under normal, alarm, and trouble conditions.
- CC. Provide area type smoke detector for "local" protection on ceiling above FACP.

## 2.3 EMERGENCY POWER SUPPLIES

- A. General: Components include valve-regulated, recombinant sealed lead acid battery; charger; and an automatic transfer switch.
  - 1. Battery Nominal Life Expectancy: 5 years, minimum.
- B. General: Components include battery, charger, and an automatic transfer switch.
  - 1. Battery Nominal Life Expectancy: 5 years, minimum.
- C. Battery Capacity: Comply with NFPA 72. Provide 24 hours of standby capacity and 15 minutes of full operation capacity, after 4 hours of standby, for all power supplies.

- D. Battery Charger: Solid-state, fully automatic, variable-charging-rate type. Provide capacity for 150 percent of the connected system load while maintaining batteries at full charge. If batteries are fully discharged, the charger recharges them completely within four hours. Charger output is supervised as part of system power supply supervision.
- E. Integral Automatic Transfer Switch: Transfers the load to the battery without loss of signals or status indications when normal power fails.

## 2.4 REMOTE POWER SUPPLIES WITH BATTERY CHARGERS

- A. Remote power supplies shall consist of a filtered, regulated 24VDC output that may be configured to drive up to four audible/visible signal circuits and standby battery charging circuit. The outputs shall be controlled by other system controlled signal circuits so the power supply can act as a power booster or be extended when it is located at the end of a partially or fully loaded signal circuit. The remote power supplies shall also be used to power duct detectors, etc. The remote power supplies shall be connected to the addressable fire alarm panel for power supply supervision and for alarm initiation. Provide cabinet key-lock using the same keying as that on the fire alarm control panel cabinets. Provide ammeter and voltmeter integral to power supply cabinet. Provide area type smoke detector for "local" protection on ceiling above remote power supply.

## 2.5 MANUAL FIRE ALARM BOXES

- A. Description: UL 38 listed; finished in red with molded, raised-letter operating instructions in contrasting color. Station shall show visible indication of operation. Mounted on recessed outlet box; if indicated as surface mounted, provide manufacturer's surface back box.
  - 1. Double-action mechanism requiring two actions to initiate an alarm, breaking-glass or plastic-rod and pull-lever type. With integral addressable module, arranged to communicate manual-station status (normal, alarm, or trouble) to the FACP.
  - 2. Station Reset: Key- or wrench-operated switch.

## 2.6 SYSTEM SMOKE DETECTORS

- A. General Description:
  - 1. UL 268 listed, operating at 24-V dc, nominal.
  - 2. Integral Addressable Module: Arranged to communicate detector status (normal, alarm, or trouble) to the FACP.
  - 3. Plug-in Arrangement: Detector and associated electronic components shall be mounted in a plug-in module that connects to a fixed base. Provide terminals in the fixed base for connection of building wiring.
  - 4. Self-Restoring: Detectors do not require resetting or readjustment after actuation to restore them to normal operation.
  - 5. Integral Visual-Indicating Light: LED type. Indicating detector has operated and power-on status. Include remote indicator for all concealed smoke detectors.
- B. Photoelectric Smoke Detectors:
  - 1. Sensor: LED or infrared light source with matching silicon-cell receiver.

2. Detector Sensitivity: Between 2.5 and 3.5 percent/foot (0.008 and 0.011 percent/mm) smoke obscuration when tested according to UL 268A.
- C. Duct Smoke Detectors:
1. Photoelectric Smoke Detectors:
    - a. Sensor: LED or infrared light source with matching silicon-cell receiver.
    - b. Detector Sensitivity: Between 2.5 and 3.5 percent/foot (0.008 and 0.011 percent/mm) smoke obscuration when tested according to UL 268A.
  2. UL 268A listed, operating at 24-V dc, nominal.
  3. Integral Addressable Module: Arranged to communicate detector status (normal, alarm, or trouble) to the FACP.
  4. Plug-in Arrangement: Detector and associated electronic components shall be mounted in a plug-in module that connects to a fixed base. The fixed base shall be designed for mounting directly to the air duct. Provide terminals in the fixed base for connection to building wiring.
  5. Self-Restoring: Detectors shall not require resetting or readjustment after actuation to restore them to normal operation.
  6. Integral Visual-Indicating Light: LED type. Indicating detector has operated and power-on status. Provide remote status and alarm indicator and test station where detector is concealed.
  7. Sampling Tubes: Design and dimensions as recommended by manufacturer for the specific duct size, air velocity, and installation conditions where applied.
  8. Relay Fan Shutdown: Rated to interrupt fan motor – control circuit.

## 2.7 NOTIFICATION APPLIANCES

- A. Description: Equipped for mounting as indicated and with screw terminals for system connections.
  1. Combination Devices: Factory-integrated audible and visible devices in a single-mounting assembly.
- B. Visible Alarm Devices: Xenon strobe lights listed under UL 1971, with clear or nominal white polycarbonate lens mounted on an aluminum faceplate. The word "FIRE" is engraved in minimum 1 inch (25 mm) high letters on the lens.
  1. Rated Light Output: indicated candela values.
  2. Strobe Leads: Factory connected to screw terminals.

## 2.8 REMOTE ANNUNCIATOR

- A. Description: Duplicate annunciator function of the FACP for alarm, supervisory, and trouble indications. Remote annunciator shall not be capable of acknowledging, silencing, resetting, and testing.
  1. Mounting: Flush cabinet, NEMA 250, Class 1.
- B. Display Type and Functional Performance: Alphanumeric display same as the FACP.

## 2.9 ADDRESSABLE INTERFACE DEVICE

- A. Description: Microelectronic monitor module listed for use in providing a system address for listed alarm-initiating devices for wired applications with normally open contacts.
- B. Integral Relay: Capable of providing a direct signal to HVAC equipment for shutdown upon initiation of associated smoke detectors.

## 2.10 DIGITAL ALARM COMMUNICATOR TRANSMITTER

- A. Listed and labeled according to UL 632.
- B. Functional Performance: Unit receives an alarm, supervisory, or trouble signal from the FACP, and automatically captures one or two telephone lines and dials a preset number for a remote central station. When contact is made with the central station(s), the signal is transmitted. The unit supervises up to two telephone lines. Where supervising 2 lines, if service on either line is interrupted for longer than 45 seconds, the unit initiates a local trouble signal and transmits a signal indicating loss of telephone line to the remote alarm receiving station over the remaining line. When telephone service is restored, unit automatically reports that event to the central station. If service is lost on both telephone lines, the local trouble signal is initiated.
- C. Secondary Power: Integral rechargeable battery and automatic charger. Battery capacity is adequate to comply with NFPA 72 requirements.
- D. Self-Test: Conducted automatically every 24 hours with report transmitted to central station.

## 2.11 WIRE AND CABLE

- A. Wire and cable for fire alarm systems shall be UL listed and labeled as complying with NFPA 70, Article 760.
- B. Signaling Line Circuits: Twisted, shielded pair, size as recommended by system manufacturer.
- C. Non-Power-Limited Circuits: Solid-copper conductors with 600-V rated, 75 degrees C, color-coded insulation.
  - 1. Low-Voltage Circuits: No. 16 AWG, minimum.
  - 2. Line-Voltage Circuits: No. 12 AWG, minimum.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION

- A. Smoke or Heat Detector Spacing:
  - 1. Smooth ceiling spacing shall not exceed 30 feet (9 meters) or the rating of the detector which ever is smaller.
  - 2. Spacing of detectors for irregular areas, for irregular ceiling construction, and for high ceiling areas, shall be determined according to Appendix A in NFPA 72.

3. Spacing of heat detectors shall be determined based on guidelines and recommendations in NFPA 72.
- B. HVAC: Locate detectors not closer than 3 feet (1 meters) from air-supply diffuser or return-air opening.
  - C. Duct Smoke Detectors: Comply with NFPA 72 and NFPA 90A. Install sampling tubes so they extend the full width of the duct.
  - D. Remote Status and Alarm Indicators: Install near each smoke detector and each sprinkler water-flow switch and valve-tamper switch that is not readily visible from normal viewing position. Locate in public space near the device they monitor.
  - E. Audible Alarm-Indicating Devices: Install not less than 6 inches (150 mm) below the ceiling or 90 inches AFF; which ever is lower. Install bells and horns on flush-mounted back boxes with the device-operating mechanism concealed behind a grille.
  - F. Visible Alarm-Indicating Devices: Install so entire lens at least 6 inches (150 mm) below the ceiling or between 80 and 96 inches above finished floor; whichever is lower.
  - G. Combination audible/visual devices: Same as for visual devices.
  - H. FACP: Surface and Flush mount with tops of cabinets not more than 72 inches (1830 mm) above the finished floor.
  - I. Annunciator: Install with top of panel not more than 72" (1830 mm) above finished floor.

### 3.2 WIRING INSTALLATION

- A. Install wiring according to the following:
  1. NECA 1.
  2. TIA/EIA 568-A.
- B. Wiring Method: Install wiring in metal raceway according to Division 26 Section "Raceways and Boxes."
  1. Fire alarm circuits and equipment control wiring associated with the fire alarm system shall be installed in a dedicated raceway system. This system shall not be used for any other wire or cable.
- C. Wiring Method:
  1. Cables and raceways used for fire alarm circuits, and equipment control wiring associated with the fire alarm system, may not contain any other wire or cable.
  2. Fire-Rated Cables: Use of 2-hour fire-rated fire alarm cables, NFPA 70 Types MI and CI, is not permitted as an option to a raceway system.
  3. Signaling Line Circuits: Power-limited fire alarm cables shall not be installed in the same cable or raceway as signaling line circuits.
- D. Wiring within Enclosures: Separate power-limited and non-power-limited conductors as recommended by manufacturer. Install conductors parallel with or at right angles to sides and back of the enclosure. Bundle, lace, and train conductors to terminal points with no excess.

Connect conductors that are terminated, spliced, or interrupted in any enclosure associated with the fire alarm system to terminal blocks. Mark each terminal according to the system's wiring diagrams. Make all connections with approved crimp-on terminal spade lugs, pressure-type terminal blocks, or plug connectors.

- E. Cable Taps: Use numbered terminal strips in junction, pull, and outlet boxes, cabinets, or equipment enclosures where circuit connections are made.
- F. Color-Coding: Color-code fire alarm conductors differently from the normal building power wiring. Use one color-code for alarm circuit wiring and a different color-code for supervisory circuits. Color-code audible alarm-indicating circuits differently from alarm-initiating circuits. Use different colors for visible alarm-indicating devices. Paint fire alarm system junction boxes and covers red. Fire alarm system raceways shall be red or marked with red paint on minimum five foot centers; coordinate paint locations with conduit fittings so paint does not interfere with ground integrity of raceway system.

### 3.3 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify system components, wiring, cabling, and terminals according to Division 26 Section "Basic Electrical Materials and Methods."
- B. Install instructions frame in a location visible from the FACP.
- C. Paint power-supply disconnect switch red and label "FIRE ALARM."

### 3.4 GROUNDING

- A. Ground the FACP and associated circuits; comply with IEEE 1100. Install a ground wire from main service ground to the FACP.

### 3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect, test, and adjust field-assembled components and equipment installation, including connections. Report results in writing.
- B. Perform the following field tests and inspections and prepare test reports:
  - 1. Before requesting final approval of the installation, submit a written statement using the form for Record of Completion shown in NFPA 72.
  - 2. Perform each electrical test and visual and mechanical inspection listed in NFPA 72. Certify compliance with test parameters. All tests shall be conducted under the direct supervision of a NICET technician certified under the Fire Alarm Systems program at Level III.
  - 3. Visual Inspection: Conduct a visual inspection before any testing. Use as-built drawings and system documentation for the inspection. Identify improperly located, damaged, or nonfunctional equipment, and correct before beginning tests.
  - 4. Testing: Follow procedure and record results complying with requirements in NFPA 72.
    - a. Detectors that are outside their marked sensitivity range shall be replaced.

5. Test and Inspection Records: Prepare according to NFPA 72, including demonstration of sequences of operation by using the matrix-style form in Appendix A in NFPA 70.

### 3.6 ADJUSTING

- A. Occupancy Adjustments: When requested within 12 months of date of Substantial Completion, provide on-site assistance in adjusting system to suit actual occupied conditions. Provide up to two visits to Project outside normal occupancy hours for this purpose.
- B. Follow-Up Tests and Inspections: After date of Substantial Completion, test the fire alarm system complying with testing and visual inspection requirements in NFPA 72. Perform tests and inspections listed for three monthly, and one quarterly, periods.
- C. Semiannual Test and Inspection: Six months after date of Substantial Completion, test the fire alarm system complying with the testing and visual inspection requirements in NFPA 72. Perform tests and inspections listed for monthly, quarterly, and semiannual periods. Use forms developed for initial tests and inspections.
- D. Annual Test and Inspection: One year after date of Substantial Completion, test the fire alarm system complying with the testing and visual inspection requirements in NFPA 72. Perform tests and inspections listed for monthly, quarterly, semiannual, and annual periods. Use forms developed for initial tests and inspections.

### 3.7 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain the fire alarm system, appliances, and devices.

*END OF SECTION 28 31 11*



SECTION 28 51 00 - ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY SYSTEMS EQUIPMENT ROUGH-IN ONLY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes rough-in provisions for security/access control systems being provided by others and/or existing systems being maintained by others.

1.3 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. Section "Raceways and Boxes."

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Coordination: Coordinate requirements for the wiring method with the Owner's contractor for the equipment being provided and/or equipment being maintained by others.
- B. Comply with NFPA 70 (2020).

1.5 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate layout and installation of wiring method components with other construction that penetrates ceilings or is supported by them, including light fixtures, HVAC equipment, fire-suppression system, and partition assemblies.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FUNCTIONAL DESCRIPTION OF SYSTEM

- A. System Functions: Systems will include indicated additions to existing systems and to new systems where equipment is furnished by the Owner or under another contract.

## 2.2 EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS

- A. Work under this Section includes only rough-in provisions for systems.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Wiring Method:
  1. Unless noted in new walls provide outlet boxes and raceway stub-outs into accessible attic spaces. Provide pull wire in raceways. Conceal raceways except in unfinished spaces.
  2. In existing walls where possible provide low-voltage brackets and install cable inside well cavity without raceways. Cut and patch existing walls as required.
  3. In ceilings with accessible attic spaces immediately above, provide low-voltage mounting rings.
  4. In ceiling without accessible attic spaces immediately above, provide outlet boxes and raceways stub-outs into accessible attic spaces. Provide pull wire in raceways. Conceal raceways except in unfinished spaces.
- B. Separation of Wires: Each raceway installed shall be dedicated to a single system.
- C. Wall-Mounting and Ceiling- Mounted Outlets: Flush mounted.

END OF SECTION 28 51 00